

**Bangor University**

## **DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**

### **Water and Solute Relations of Salt stressed Wheat and Annual Suaeda maritima**

Eltayef, Khalifa

*Award date:*  
2014

*Awarding institution:*  
Bangor University

[Link to publication](#)

#### **General rights**

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the public portal are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognise and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

- Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the public portal for the purpose of private study or research.
- You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain
- You may freely distribute the URL identifying the publication in the public portal ?

#### **Take down policy**

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact us providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

**Water and Solute Relations of Salt stressed  
Wheat and Annual *Suaeda maritima***

A Thesis Submitted to Bangor University

by

**Khalifa Mohamed Khalifa Eltayef**

In candidature for the degree of Philosophiae Doctoriae

**The School of Biological Science**

**Bangor University**



PRIFYSGOL  
**BANGOR**  
UNIVERSITY

April 2014

# Declaration and Consent

## **Details of the Work**

I hereby agree to deposit the following item in the digital repository maintained by Bangor University and/or in any other repository authorized for use by Bangor University.

**Author Name:** Khalifa Mohamed Khalifa Eltayef

**Title:** Water and Solute Relations of Salt stressed Wheat and Annual Seablite

**Supervisor/Department:** Prof A Deri Tomos & Prof David L. Jones

**Funding body (if any):** Libyan culture attaché; London; Uk/ Ministry of higher education and scientific research

**Qualification/Degree obtained:** PhD

This item is a product of my own research endeavours and is covered by the agreement below in which the item is referred to as “the Work”. It is identical in content to that deposited in the Library, subject to point 4 below.

## **Non-exclusive Rights**

Rights granted to the digital repository through this agreement are entirely non-exclusive. I am free to publish the Work in its present version or future versions elsewhere.

I agree that Bangor University may electronically store, copy or translate the Work to any approved medium or format for the purpose of future preservation and accessibility. Bangor University is not under any obligation to reproduce or display the Work in the same formats or resolutions in which it was originally deposited.

## **Bangor University Digital Repository**

I understand that work deposited in the digital repository will be accessible to a wide variety of people and institutions, including automated agents and search engines via the World Wide Web.

I understand that once the Work is deposited, the item and its metadata may be incorporated into public access catalogues or services, national databases of electronic theses and dissertations such as the British Library's EThOS or any service provided by the National Library of Wales.

I understand that the Work may be made available via the National Library of Wales Online Electronic Theses Service under the declared terms and conditions of use (<http://www.llgc.org.uk/index.php?id=4676>). I agree that as part of this service the National Library of Wales may electronically store, copy or convert the Work to any approved medium or format for the purpose of future preservation and accessibility. The National Library of Wales is not under any obligation to reproduce or display the Work in the same formats or resolutions in which it was originally deposited.

### **Statement 1:**

This work has not previously been accepted in substance for any degree and is not being concurrently submitted in candidature for any degree unless as agreed by the University for approved dual awards.

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date .....

### **Statement 2:**

This thesis is the result of my own investigations, except where otherwise stated. Where correction services have been used, the extent and nature of the correction is clearly marked in a footnote(s).

All other sources are acknowledged by footnotes and/or a bibliography.

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date .....

**Statement 3:**

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying, for inter-library loan and for electronic storage (subject to any constraints as defined in statement 4), and for the title and summary to be made available to outside organisations.

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date .....

**NB:** Candidates on whose behalf a bar on access has been approved by the Academic Registry should use the following version of **Statement 3:**

**Statement 3 (bar):**

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying, for inter-library loans and for electronic storage (subject to any constraints as defined in statement 4), after expiry of a bar on access.

Signed ..... (candidate)

Date .....

**Statement 4:**

Choose **one** of the following options

a) I agree to deposit an electronic copy of my thesis (the Work) in the Bangor University (BU) Institutional Digital Repository, the British Library ETHOS system, and/or in any other repository authorized for use by Bangor University and where necessary have gained the required permissions for the use of third party material.	
---	--

<p>b) I agree to deposit an electronic copy of my thesis (the Work) in the Bangor University (BU) Institutional Digital Repository, the British Library ETHOS system, and/or in any other repository authorized for use by Bangor University when the approved <b>bar on access</b> has been lifted.</p>	
<p>c) I agree to submit my thesis (the Work) electronically via Bangor University's e-submission system, however I <b>opt-out</b> of the electronic deposit to the Bangor University (BU) Institutional Digital Repository, the British Library ETHOS system, and/or in any other repository authorized for use by Bangor University, due to lack of permissions for use of third party material.</p>	

*Options B should only be used if a bar on access has been approved by the University.*

**In addition to the above I also agree to the following:**

1. That I am the author or have the authority of the author(s) to make this agreement and do hereby give Bangor University the right to make available the Work in the way described above.
2. That the electronic copy of the Work deposited in the digital repository and covered by this agreement, is identical in content to the paper copy of the Work deposited in the Bangor University Library, subject to point 4 below.
3. That I have exercised reasonable care to ensure that the Work is original and, to the best of my knowledge, does not breach any laws – including those relating to defamation, libel and copyright.
4. That I have, in instances where the intellectual property of other authors or copyright holders is included in the Work, and where appropriate, gained explicit permission for the inclusion of that material in the Work, and in the electronic form of the Work as accessed through the open access digital repository, *or* that I have identified and removed that material for which adequate and appropriate permission has not been obtained and which will be inaccessible via the digital repository.

5. That Bangor University does not hold any obligation to take legal action on behalf of the Depositor, or other rights holders, in the event of a breach of intellectual property rights, or any other right, in the material deposited.
6. That I will indemnify and keep indemnified Bangor University and the National Library of Wales from and against any loss, liability, claim or damage, including without limitation any related legal fees and court costs (on a full indemnity bases), related to any breach by myself of any term of this agreement.

Signature: .....Date

# **Dedication**

To my family and to all those who taught me.



## **Acknowledgements**

I am very grateful to have had the opportunity to study at Bangor University. I would like to thank my supervisor, Prof. Deri A. Tomos, without whom this thesis would not have been possible. I am very grateful for his expertise, guidance, encouragement and patience during the period of my studies. I would also like to thank my second supervisor, Prof. David L. Jones, for all his help.

Dr Rob Brook, Prof. D.L. Godbold and Prof. C. Freeman from the Internal Supervisory Committee have been invaluable in their guidance. Dr J. Y. Kassab also helped me with statistical analysis, for which I am very thankful, and I am also very grateful to Gareth Williams, Alison Bell and Beth Hall for their technical assistance.

Further thanks go to Miloud Sweesi, Shereen Baloch, Karen Harper and Yasir Edowik, for a multitude of services and kindnesses, and to Vicky Thompson for her language help.

Finally, special thanks, of course, go to my family.

My thanks to all.

## Abstract

World agriculture is challenged by the increasing demand on diminishing resources of fresh water. Climate change and salinity are both issues, resulting in a major international research effort to breed more resistant crops. The aim of this thesis is to contribute to this effort by determining how wheat varieties respond to salt stress.

This study describes an analysis of three wheat varieties (Gamina and Bohoth 105, from Libya and of reported salt tolerance, and Hereward) representing different parts of a salt tolerance spectrum. The effect of induced salt stress on leaf growth rate and final length was investigated by analysing water and solute relations at single cell resolution, using Single Cell Sampling and Analysis (SiCSA). The parameters for the wheat were compared with those of the halophyte (salt tolerant plant) Sea Blight (*Suaeda maritima*), in order to determine which wheat variety showed the most similar response.

All four plants showed rapid cell osmotic adjustment (leaf and root) under salt stress, and leaf turgor pressure was at control levels by 48 hours after salt stress in all wheat varieties. However, varietal differences were evident in terms of cation activity, cortical cell osmotic adjustment, and root turgor regulation, with Bohoth 105 most resembling *Suaeda* in each.

An unexpected observation for wheat leaf cells was a continued increase in turgor pressure after control values had been reached at 48 h post stress, which was not accompanied by an increase in osmotic pressure. It is suggested that the epidermal apoplast played a turgor-control role, as suggested by earlier work at the Bangor laboratory. Through measuring cell volumetric modulus ( $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ), it was also found that increased elasticity may be associated with increased salt tolerance, but no such association was indicated for hydraulic conductivity ( $Lp$ ) or leaf plastochron index (PI).

In conclusion, Bohoth 105 possesses water and solute-related responses that contribute to its relative salt tolerance. This may inform future breeding of more salt tolerant wheat varieties, or indeed any crop.

# Contents

Declaration and Consent .....	I
Dedication .....	VI
Acknowledgements .....	VII
Abstract .....	VIII
Contents .....	IX
Figures.....	XVI
Tables .....	XX
Plates .....	XXII
Chapter 1: Introduction and Literature Review .....	1
1.1 Statistics.....	1
1.1.1 The Global Context.....	1
1.1.2. Libya .....	4
1.2 Salt Stress .....	6
1.2.1 Why is NaCl damaging? .....	6
1.2.2 Salt Tolerance of Plants .....	10
1.3 Drought Tolerance in Plants.....	15
1.4 Osmotic Adjustment.....	17
1.4.1 Physical Osmotic Adjustment.....	19
1.4.2 Biochemical Osmotic Adjustment.....	22
1.4.2.1 Cell Wall/ Apoplast.....	23
1.5 Whole Plant Response to Salt .....	23
1.6 Cell Compartmentation .....	25
1.7 Transpiration Tension.....	25
1.8 Physiology and Life History of Wheat and <i>S. maritima</i> .....	27
1.8.1 Wheat- a Glycophytes.....	27
1.8.2 <i>Suaeda maritima</i> - A Halophyte .....	29
1.9 Objectives .....	30
Chapter 2: Materials and Methods .....	32
2.1. Materials and Growth Conditions .....	32
2.2. Salt Treatment .....	35
2.3. Leaf and Root Growth (Wheat).....	35

2.4. Leaf and Root Physiological Parameters.....	37
2.5. Analytical Techniques for Single Cell Samples .....	38
2.5.1. Turgor Pressure.....	38
2.6 Cell Dimension Measurements .....	39
2.6.1 Root.....	39
2.6.2 Leaf .....	41
2.7 Measurement of Volumetric Elastic Modulus.....	41
2.8 Hydraulic Conductivity .....	43
2.9 Single Cell Sampling and Analysis (SiCSA) .....	44
2.10 Data Analyses .....	46
Chapter 3: Plant Growth Parameters of Wheat Varieties and their Responses to NaCl Stress .....	47
3.1 Introduction .....	47
3.2 Leaf Growth .....	48
3.3 Root Growth.....	53
3.4 Effect of 60 mM NaCl on Leaf Plastochron Index.....	53
3.5 Discussion .....	58
Chapter 4: Turgor, Osmolality and Cations in Wheat Leaves, and their Response to Salt .....	60
4.1 Introduction .....	60
4.2 Turgor Pressure in Epidermal Cells .....	61
4.3 Osmotic Pressure in Epidermal Cells.....	62
4.4 Transpiration Tension in the Apoplast .....	64
4. 5 Cations in Epidermal Cells.....	67
4.5.1 Na <sup>+</sup> Concentration.....	67
4.5.2 K <sup>+</sup> Concentration .....	69
4.5.3 Ca <sup>2+</sup> Concentration .....	70
4.5.4 Mg <sup>2+</sup> Concentration.....	71
4.6 Cations in Epidermal Cells of three Varieties .....	73
4.7 Estimate of the Anion Condition and its Valency .....	73
4.8 Osmotic Pressure in Bulk Plant.....	76
4.9 Cation Concentration in Bulk Plant Samples .....	77
4.9.1 Na <sup>+</sup> Concentration.....	78
4.9.2 K <sup>+</sup> Concentration .....	79

4.9.3 Ca <sup>2+</sup> Concentration .....	80
4.9.4 Mg <sup>2+</sup> Concentration .....	81
4.10 Comparison of Solute Concentration and Osmotic Pressure in both Single Epidermal Cells and Bulk Leaf at Day 8.....	81
4.11 Discussion .....	82
4.11.1 Hereward.....	83
4.11.1.1 Control .....	83
4.11.1.2 Response to Salt .....	84
4.11.1.2.1 Phase I (0 – 2 days) .....	84
4.11.1.2.2 Phase II (2- 4 days).....	85
4.11.1.2.3 Phase III (after day 4).....	85
4.11.2 Gamina.....	86
4.11.2.1 Control .....	86
4.11.2.2 Response to Salt .....	86
4.11.2.2.1 Phase I (0 – 2 days) .....	86
4.11.2.2.2 Phase II (2- 4 days).....	87
4.11.2.2.3 Phase III (after day 4).....	87
4.11.3 Bohoth 105.....	88
4.11.3.1 Control .....	88
4.11.3.2 Response to Salt .....	88
4.11.3.2.1 Phase I (0 – 2 days) .....	88
4.11.3.2.2 Phase II (2- 4 days).....	89
4.11.3.2.3 Phase III (after day 4).....	89
4.11.4 Three Varieties.....	90
4.11.5 Bulk Leaves .....	93
4.11.6 Comparison of Single Cell and Bulk Leaf Data .....	95
Chapter 5: Osmolality and Cations in Leaves of <i>S. maritima</i> in Response to NaCl Stress .....	96
5.1 Introduction .....	96
5.2 Osmotic Pressure in Epidermal Cells.....	99
5.3 Cation Concentrations in Epidermal Cells .....	101
5.3.1 Na <sup>+</sup> Concentration.....	102
5.3.2 K <sup>+</sup> Concentration .....	103
5.3.3 Ca <sup>2+</sup> Concentration.....	104

5.3.4 Mg <sup>2+</sup> Concentration.....	105
5.4 Estimate of the Anion Concentration and its Valency .....	105
5.5 Inter-Relationship of Cations Na <sup>+</sup> and K <sup>+</sup> .....	106
5.6 Discussion .....	107
Chapter 6: Turgor, Osmolality and Cations in Roots of the Wheat Varieties and their Response to NaCl Stress .....	111
6.1 Introduction .....	111
6.2 Turgor Pressure in Cortical Cells .....	112
6.3 Osmotic Pressure in Cortical Cells.....	116
6.4 Osmotic Adjustment.....	119
6.5 Cation Concentrations in Cortical Cells.....	119
6.5.1 Na <sup>+</sup> Concentration.....	120
6.5.2 K <sup>+</sup> Concentration .....	121
6.5.3 Ca <sup>2+</sup> Concentration.....	121
6.5.4 Mg <sup>2+</sup> Concentration.....	123
6.5 Estimate of the Anion Concentration and its Valency .....	123
6.7 Inter-Relationship of Cations (Na <sup>+</sup> and K <sup>+</sup> ) and Osmotic Pressure. ....	124
6.8 Discussion .....	125
Chapter 7: Turgor, Osmolality and Cations in Roots of <i>S. maritima</i> .....	129
7.1 Introduction .....	129
7.2 Turgor Pressure in Root Cortical Cells .....	129
7.3 Osmotic Pressure in Cortical Cells.....	133
7.4 Osmotic Adjustment.....	134
7.5 Cation Concentrations in Single Cortical Cells.....	134
7.5.1 Na <sup>+</sup> Concentration.....	135
7.5.2 K <sup>+</sup> Concentration .....	136
7.5.3 Ca <sup>2+</sup> Concentration.....	137
7.5.4 Mg <sup>2+</sup> Concentration .....	138
7.6 Estimate of the Anion Concentration and its Valency .....	139
7.7 Inter-Relationship of Cations (Na <sup>+</sup> and K <sup>+</sup> ) and Osmotic Pressure. ....	139
7.8 Discussion .....	140
Chapter 8: Volumetric Elastic Modulus, Half Time and Hydraulic Conductivity in Wheat and <i>S. maritima</i> .....	142
8.1 Introduction .....	142

8.2 Volumetric Elastic Modulus of Wheat Leaf Epidermal Cells.....	144
8.3 Half-Time of Water Exchange and Hydraulic Conductivity of Wheat Leaf Epidermal Cells .....	144
8.4 Volumetric Elastic Modulus in Root Cortical Cells of Wheat and <i>S. maritima</i> . .....	145
8.5 Hydraulic Conductivity in Root Cortical Cells of Wheat and <i>S. maritima</i> . ...	146
8.6 Discussion .....	150
Chapter 9: Final Discussion .....	152
9.1 Context .....	152
9.2 Transpiration Tension.....	154
9.3 The Effect of Turgor on Growth Parameters.....	155
9.4 Solutes Used for Osmotic Adjustment .....	157
9.5 Summary and Conclusion .....	164
9.6 Future Work .....	166
9.10 References .....	169

## Abbreviations

ANOVA Analysis of Variance

CZE Capillary zone electrophoresis

FAO Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nation

Ha Hectare

IFAD International Fund for Agriculture Development

IPCC Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change

CIMMYT International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center

L1 Leaf 1 (old leaf)

L2 Leaf 2 (middle leaf)

L3 Leaf 3 (young leaf)

L4 Leaf 4

L5 Leaf 5

$L_p$  Cell membrane hydraulic conductivity

$l$  Cell length

$\Delta P$  Changes in cell turgor

$P_{\text{cell}}$  Cell turgor pressure

$P_{\text{wall}}$  Apoplast hydrostatic pressure

PI Plastochron index

$r$  Cell radius

SiCSA Cell pressure probe, associated cell sampling system and analysis

$T_{1/2}$  Relaxation half time

USDA United State Department of Agriculture



$\Delta V$	Change in cell volume
$\gamma$	Osmotic coefficient
$\pi_{\text{plant}}$	Bulk osmotic pressure
$\pi_{\text{cell}}$	Cell osmotic pressure
$\pi_{\text{wall}}$	Apoplast osmotic pressure
$\psi_{\text{cell}}$	Cell water potential
$\psi_{\text{ext}}$	External water potential
$\epsilon_{\text{cell(i)}}$	Cell instantaneous volumetric elastic modulus
$\epsilon_{\text{cell(s)}}$	Cell stationary volumetric elastic modulus

# Figures

Fig. 1.1. Wheat productions in Libya (FAO 2008b).....	5
Fig. 1.2. Libyan wheat production and seawater intrusion around Tripoli. ....	6
Fig. 1.3. Simple diagram representing proton pumps and antiporters of plasma membrane and tonoplast. ....	14
Fig. 2.1. An example of the raw data for determining $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ .....	42
Fig. 2.2. Typical example of rapid changes in pressure to measure the $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ .....	34
Fig. 2.3. An example of the raw data for determining $Lp$ pressure–relaxation curves from single root cortical cells of Hereward wheat, as determined by the cell pressure probe.....	44
Fig. 3.1. Time course of length of leaves 1 and 2 of Hereward (a - b), Gamina (c - d) and Bohoth 105 (e - f) for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. ....	49
Fig. 3.2. Time course of leaf 3 and 4 length of Hereward (a - b), Gamina (c - d) and Bohoth 105 (e - f) for 0mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl..	50
Fig. 3.3. Time course of leaf 5 length and roots of Hereward (a - b), Gamina (c - d) and Bohoth 105 (e - f) for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl..	51
Fig. 3.4. Time course of lengths of successive leaves 1 to 5 of Hereward for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	55
Fig. 3.5. Time course of lengths of successive leaves 1 to 5 of Gamina for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	56
Fig. 3.6 .Time course of lengths of successive leaves 1 to 5 of Bohoth 105 for control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. ....	57
Fig. 4.1. Time course of leaf epidermal cell turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) and osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of Hereward (a and d), Gamina (b and e) and Bohoth 105 (c and f) for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	612
Fig.4.2. Mean turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) in transpiring and non-transpiring epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward (a and b), Gamina (c and d) and Bohoth 105 (e and f) at day 8 after salt addition. ....	65
Fig. 4.3. $\text{Na}^+$ concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves.....	68

Fig. 4.4. K <sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves.....	69
Fig. 4.5. Ca <sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves.....	70
Fig. 4.6. Mg <sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves.....	71
Fig. 4.7. Osmotic pressure (bar) was measured using picolitre osmometry of bulk leaf extracts from Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution.....	76
Fig. 4.8. Na <sup>+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution. ....	78
Fig. 4.9. K <sup>+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution.. ....	79
Fig. 4.10. Ca <sup>2+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution.....	80
Fig. 4.11. Mg <sup>2+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution.....	81
Fig. 4.12. Water potential ( $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ) change in epidermal cell of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) following addition of 60 mM NaCl.....	90
Fig. 5.1. Time course of leaf (pair 1 after the cotyledons) epidermal cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of <i>S. maritima</i> .....	101
Fig. 5.2. Na <sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> leaves. ....	102
Fig. 5.3. K <sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> leaves.....	103
Fig. 5.4. Ca <sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> leaves.....	104
Fig. 5.5. Mg <sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> leaves.....	105
Fig. 5.6. Relationship between Na <sup>+</sup> and K <sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> leaves .....	107
Fig. 5.7. Water potential in epidermal cell of <i>S. maritima</i> following addition of 200 mM NaCl.....	101

Fig. 6.1. Time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ) and osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) of Hereward (a and d), Gamina (b and e) and Bohoth 105 (c and f) for control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. ....	114
Fig. 6.2. Log plot of the time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ) during turgor recovery following, salt stress of Hereward (a and b), Gamina (b and c) and Bohoth 105 (e and f). ....	117
Fig. 6.3. Log plot of the time course of root cortical cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) at day 2 to 8 control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	118
Fig. 6.4. $Na^+$ concentration in root cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). ....	120
Fig. 6.5. $K^+$ concentration in root cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). ....	121
Fig. 6.6. $Ca^{2+}$ concentration in root cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c).. ....	122
Fig. 6.7. $Mg^{2+}$ concentration in cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). Details as for Fig. 6.4 except for $Mg^{2+}$ . ....	123
Fig. 6.8. Relationship between $Na^+$ and $K^+$ concentration in root cortical cell sap in Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c).. ....	125
Fig. 6.9 Water potential in cortical cell of wheat following addition of 60 mM NaCl. ....	128
Fig. 7.1. Time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ) and osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) of <i>S. maritima</i> .....	130
Fig. 7.2. Water potential in cortical cell of <i>S. maritima</i> following addition of 200 mM NaCl. ....	131
Fig. 7.3. Log plot of the time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure (a) and osmotic pressure (b) during turgor recovery following, salt stress of <i>S. maritima</i> .133	
Fig. 7.4. $Na^+$ concentration in cortical cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> roots. ....	135
Fig. 7.5. $K^+$ concentration in cortical cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> roots.....	136
Fig. 7.6. $Ca^{2+}$ concentration in cortical cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> roots.....	137
Fig. 7.7. $Mg^{2+}$ concentration in cortical cell sap of <i>S. maritima</i> roots.....	138
Fig. 7.8. Relationship between $Na^+$ and $K^+$ concentration in root cortical cell sap in <i>S. maritima</i> . ....	139

Fig. 8.1. $\Delta P/\Delta V$ curve for Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) root cortical cells .	146
Fig. 8.2. $\Delta P/\Delta V$ curve for <i>S. maritima</i> root cortical cells.....	146
Fig. 8.3. Pressure – relaxation curves from root cortical cells of Hereward wheat determined by the cell pressure probe.....	147
Fig. 8.4. Pressure – relaxation curves from root cortical cells of Gamina wheat determined by the cell pressure probe .....	147
Fig. 8.5. Pressure – relaxation curves from root cortical cells of Bohoth 105 wheat determined by the cell pressure probe .....	148

## Tables

Table 2.1. Composition of 100 % strength Long Ashton growth solution (Analar grade salts supplied by BDH).....	33
Table 3.1. Final length of leaves 1 to 5 and root of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	52
Table 3.2. Growth rate of leaves 1 to 5 and roots of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl .....	52
Table 3.3. Plastochron Index of leaves 1 to 5 of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	54
Table 4.1. Mean turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ) in epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 seedling grown in 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl .....	63
Table 4.2. Mean osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) 0 mM (days 2–8) and 60 mM (day 2 and 8) in epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 .....	64
Table 4.3. Mean turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ) in transpiring and non-transpiring epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105.....	66
Table 4.4. Cation concentrations and osmolality of the same sap of single epidermal cells of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 leaves respectively.....	72
Table 4.5. Cation concentrations and osmolality of sap from bulk leaves of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105.....	75
Table 4.6. $Na^+$ concentration (%) and monovalent anions of bulk osmotic pressure in young, middle and old leaf of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 following addition of 60 mM NaCl. ....	78
Table 4.7. Cation concentrations (expressed as osmotic pressure of a monovalent salt with $\gamma$ of 0.932) and osmotic pressure in single epidermal cells and bulk old leaf (L1) for Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 by day 8, following the addition of 60 mM NaCl. ....	82
Table 5.1. Cation concentrations, osmolality, and calculated charge of the sap of single epidermal cells of <i>S. maritima</i> leaves.....	100
Table 6. 1. Cation concentrations and osmolality of the sap of single cortical cells of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 root. ....	115

Table 6.2. Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ) day 2 to 8 and, day 2 to 8, 14 and 21 of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	117
Table 6.3. Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) of root cortical cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 at day 2 to 8 for control and following application of 60 mM NaCl.....	118
Table 7. 1. Cation concentrations and osmolality of the sap of single cortical cell of <i>S. maritima</i> root.....	132
Table 8.1. Cell water relations parameters of leaf epidermal cells of control and salt treated Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 (60 mM NaCl) and <i>S.maritima</i> .....	144
Table 8.2. Cell water relations parameters of root cortical cells of control and salt treated Hereward, Gamina, Bohoth 105 (60 mM NaCl) and <i>S. maritima</i> (200 mM NaCl).....	149

# Plates

Plate 2.1. *S. maritima* in its natural environment on the Isle of Anglesey, 2011

Plate 2.2. Hydroponic system used for growth of wheat varieties and *S. maritima* plants in all experiments.....27

Plate 2.3. Experimental setup for sampling single cell from leaf and root).  
.....29

Plate 2.4. Experimental setup for injection of the prepared epidermal and cortical sample (10 – 60  $\mu$ l) into the CE column.....30

Plate 2.5. Experimental setup for measuring turgor pressure by pressure probe  
.....31

Plate 2.6. Experimental setup for sampling single cell .....37



# Chapter 1: Introduction and Literature Review

## 1.1 Statistics

### 1.1.1 The Global Context

The availability of fresh water is very important for humankind. Agriculture is considered to be the sector that is the largest consumer of water. Worldwide agriculture used approximately  $2.7 \times 10^3 \text{ km}^3$  of water in 2000 (WRI, 2005), and about 276 million ha of crops are irrigated with water (FAOSTAT, 2006). According to the FAO (2002) and Pimentel *et al.* (2004),  $1 \text{ m}^3$  of fresh water is required for producing 1 kg of wheat. For 1 kg of rice, at least  $1.2 \text{ m}^3$  of water is needed. Water is necessary for plants to complete their life cycle. Generally, over 90 % of a plant's water requirement is lost by transpiration (Morison *et al.*, 2008).

Globally, the area of land being irrigated is still increasing year on year, yet at a gradually slowing rate. From 1990 to 1994, the increase in the area of irrigated land worldwide was 4.2 million ha per year, but between 1999 and 2003 the annual increase had slowed to only 1.1 million ha (FAOSTAT, 2006). According to FAOSTAT (2006), in 2003 18 % of land worldwide was used for cropping, yet from this land, a significant 40-45% of the world's food was produced (Döll & Siebert, 2002). For this reason, the world's food supply would clearly be affected by a decline in irrigated area. Conversely lowered agricultural demand for water use would lead to less water consumed; thus maintaining water resources over a longer period of time. In North Africa, Southern Africa and the Near East, where under  $2000 \text{ m}^3$  of quality water is available per person per year, the three most important

agriculture problems are insufficient rainfall, high evaporation rate and continuous population increase (Wallace, 2000; FAO 2003).

Fresh water demand is still increasing day-by-day due to the growth of the human population, as well as to increases in the number of other users (such as animals and plants). In many arid and semi-arid zones, the quality and quantity of the water supply is limited as the result of high competition between agriculture land extension and industry. In addition, salinisation and contamination of water resources, such as surface water and ground water, are serious problems (Khan *et al.*, 2006).

Climate predictions for the next 50 years forecast a 1<sup>0</sup>C to 2.5<sup>0</sup>C increase in the annual mean temperature, and the increase may even prove to be greater (IPCC, 2007). This may lead to an increase in evapotranspiration in warmer regions. In addition, precipitation patterns in temperate environments are also changing, with milder, wetter winters and warmer, drier summers being predicted for many parts of Europe (IPCC, 2007). Moreover, Danielopol *et al.* (2003) show that increasing salinisation of coastal aquifers results from rises in sea-level. All of these challenges add substantially to the strong pressures placed upon water resources, resulting in an urgent need to focus on improved water use efficiency and development of crop varieties that are adaptive to drought and salinity.

The Mediterranean climatic regions suffer from water supply problems, which restrict plant productivity. Irrigation is one of the main problems causing salinity in many parts of the Mediterranean (Turner, 2004). Soil or water salinity (or both) one pervasive threats to arid and semi-arid regions throughout the world, in that salinity substantially hampers crop growth and productivity. The FAO (2008a) reports that, taking into account both saline and sodic soils, at least 800 million ha across the globe are affected by salt. This is approximately 6 % of the world's total land area. It

is estimated that, currently, 45 million ha of agricultural land out of 230 million under irrigation (20 %), is affected by salinity, and that 32 million ha (out of 1500 million ha (2 %)) of dry land agriculture is similarly affected (FAO, 2008a). Generally, it is estimated that more than 3 ha of agricultural land around the world is lost every minute due to soil salinity (FAO, 2008a). At present, about 1.3 billion people have no access to sufficient supplies of fresh water, and 2 billion have no access to suitable sanitation. Some countries in the Middle East and North and Southern Africa have been experiencing severe water shortages and this is expected continue until at least 2025 (Rijsberman, 2006).

During a plant's life cycle, its growth rate and development can be affected by salinity at any time. The severity of the impact depends on the degree of the salinity, the damage it causes and the differences between various plants and their developmental stages. Many researchers have reported that wheat growth and production are affected by irrigation water and soil salinity. Feizi *et al.* (2007) and Maas and Poss (1989) show that, in cereal crops, the flowering and the grain filling stages are less salt sensitive but that the vegetative and early reproductive stages are less tolerant of salinity, indicating that, different growth stages respond differently to salt stress. Zeng *et al.* (2002) have also found that some plant species, such as rice, are salt tolerant at different growth stages.

Salinity affects the physiology of plants at the organ and cellular level, through both osmotic and ionic stress (Murphy *et al.*, 2003). High Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation in the leaf apoplast leads to a decrease in P<sub>cell</sub> and dehydration, and finally to death of tissue cells (Marschner, 1995). This in turn leads to changes in the activity of several enzymes, and metabolism is thus affected (Lacerda *et al.*, 2003).

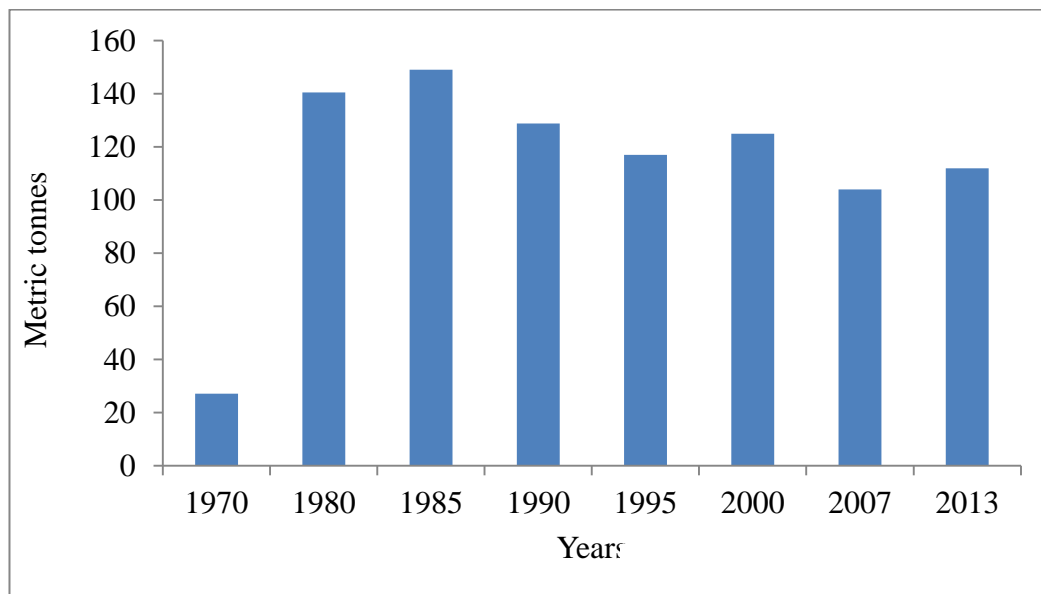
Salt stress enhances the accumulation of NaCl in chloroplasts of higher plants, affects growth rate, and is often associated with decrease in photosynthetic electron transport activities (Kirst, 1990). In higher plants, salt stress promotes the accumulation of Na<sup>+</sup> in chloroplasts. Salinity results in a reduction of K<sup>+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentrations, and an increased level of Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup>, which forms its ionic effects. Impaired productivity can result, and wheat and cotton yields have been found to be reduced in both saline and sodic soil (Murtaza *et al.*, 2006). In general, then, salt stress can be said to affect the uptake and subsequent transport of both water and solutes in a plant, leading to changes to the plant's morphology through adaptation and/or impaired metabolism.

### **1.1.2. Libya**

In this study, the country of Libya will be used as an example of the problems facing agriculture in an environment of water stress. This is the author's home country and will be the geographical context for the focus of the present research.

Libya is a country in the southern Mediterranean area, on the North coast of Africa, and has 1900 km of shoreline. The majority of Libyans live in Tripoli the capital and Benghazi. At least 80% of agricultural land is situated in the eastern and western coastal regions (Sadeg & Karahanoglu, 2001). Around 2.15 million ha of Libyan agricultural and permanent pasture land is near the coastal areas. This is because most of Libya is desert or semi desert (FAO, 2005). Annual crops are cultivated on about 1.82 million ha and permanent crops on about 0.34 million ha. This represents 1.2 % of the total area (FAO, 2005). There are many problems for the country's farming, such as low water quality and low soil fertility. As a result, not enough cereal can be produced to meet local demand. In 2002 a total of 253,050 metric tons was produced from 381,300 ha (FAO, 2005).

The primary cereals grown in Libya are maize, wheat and barley, but for the latter two, yields are lower than in other countries in the Mediterranean. It has been suggested from research at International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center (CIMMYT) that salinity affects between eight and ten percent of wheat crop areas in the country (Kazi & Leon, 2002). According to the FAO (2008b), in Libya the production of wheat was 27,189 metric tons in 1970; over a period of 10 years it increased to 140,500 metric tons by 1980, but then steadily decreased to 104,000 metric tons by 2007 (Fig. 1.1).

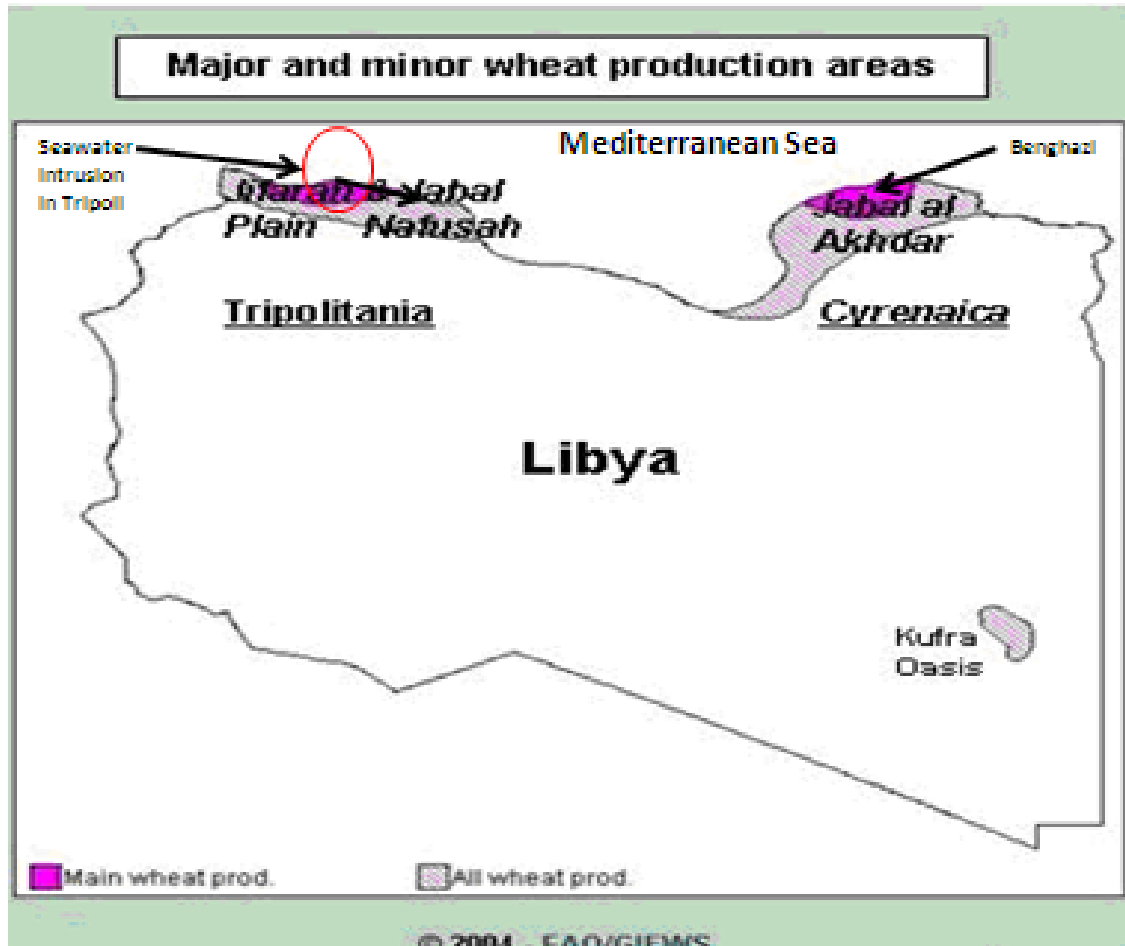


**Fig. 1.1** Wheat production in Libya (FAO, 2008b)

Since the oil revolution, there has been rapid development in many activities, including agriculture, and maintaining the supply of fresh water along with managing salt water pollution have become major issues. As a result of increased agriculture, water quality has decreased because of sea water contamination. For example, in 2001 about 250 km<sup>2</sup> of the country suffered sea water intrusion, affecting fresh water supplies 10 km inland from Tripoli (Fig. 1.2, Sadeg & Karahanoglu, 2001). It is estimated that water demand in Libya is about  $4.3 \times 10^9$  m<sup>3</sup> per year (FOA, 2005).

The country does not have a plan for how to meet rising future demand and so there is increased pressure on aquifers. However, many aquifers are salt contaminated so this water cannot be used. New ways in which agriculture can be advanced in such

salt-contaminated areas are currently being researched, including studies into salt-tolerant crop varieties. The present study is an attempt to contribute to the advancement of knowledge in this area, with the aim of helping to improve Libyan agriculture.



**Fig. 1.2** Libyan wheat production and seawater intrusion around Tripoli (USDA, 2004).

(<http://www.fas.usda.gov/pecad/highlights/2004/05/libya/index.htm>.)

## 1.2 Salt Stress

### 1.2.1 Why is NaCl damaging?

The majority of crop plants are considered to be glycophytes (they grow better at low NaCl levels) and are sensitive to high levels of salt (Xiong & Zhu, 2002). Cereal is

an example of this type of salt-sensitive glycophyte<sup>1</sup>. Wheat is a moderately salt tolerant crop species; nonetheless it is less tolerant than grain barley and sorghum (Maas, 1986) and is adversely influenced by decreased soil water potential.

Saqib *et al.* (2004) found that salt stress caused a reduction in gas exchange and photosynthesis in wheat, and affected the process of cell division and cell elongation. These changes contributed to a loss of turgor, and thus impaired the wheat's growth. In salt sensitive glycophytes such as wheat, salinity causes general a reduction in growth, both vegetative and reproductive (Zhe *et al.*, 2004). However, the strategies used by plants to ensure that glycophyte plant crops survive and produce under different levels (low to moderate:  $Ec\ 4 - 10\ mmhos\ cm^{-1}$ )<sup>2</sup> of salinity is an important factor (Shannon, 1997).

Salinity affects the growth of all plants, but for grain crops, an increase in salinity of irrigation resources results in a decrease in grain yield (Cakmak *et al.*, 2005; Ragab *et al.*, 2008).

Salt in the root medium stunts plant growth in the following ways. In the first place, water stress, or an osmotic effect, is created, and this results in a decrease in the external  $\psi_{ext}$  due to a high concentration of NaCl in the root medium of the plants and, consequently, limitation of water uptake by roots (Oliveira, 2013). This then causes a rapid decrease in growth rate, and several metabolic processes are also affected (Epstein, 1980), as are leaf growth, photosynthesis and stomatal conductance (West *et al.*, 1986).

---

<sup>1</sup> Glycophyte plants exhibit various degrees of harm and decreased growth in the presence of  $Na^+$  salt typically higher than 0.01 % of salts in the soil (Dajic, 2006).

<sup>2</sup> Figures related to maximum salt concentration that can be tolerated and to relative yield reduction. Plant crops can be further divided into sensitive, moderately sensitive, moderately tolerant and tolerant species (Maas, 1985).

Secondly, increasing amounts of salt entering the transpiration stream cause specific ion toxicities, the result being the harming of the cells in the transpiring leaves. This too may result in a reduction in the growth of the plant. Specific toxicity of  $\text{Na}^+$  has been found for wheat (Kingsbury & Epstein, 1986). Sodium and chloride accumulated in leaf cells up to toxic concentrations hamper the processes of metabolism in cytoplasm and reduce the growth and development of wheat (Francois & Maas, 1993).

Thirdly, accumulation of specific ions under salt stress leads to disturbance in ionic ratios in cells. Salt stress thus induces nutritional imbalance (Hu & Schmidhalter, 2005). The  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  are found to be antagonistic in uptake (Jeschke & Nassery, 1981). Salinity is therefore clearly a major issue which limits the growth and reproduction of glycophyte plants.

Under salt stress, since, a non-halophyte's leaves grow more slowly, this then increases the root:shoot ratio because root growth is less affected (Munns & Termaat, 1986). This reduced growth and increased root:shoot ratio can be seen in different varieties of salt stressed wheat, for example Hereward (Brooks, 2006), and cultivars-cv. Barkai (Botella *et al.*, 1997) and Durham (Carillo *et al.*, 2005).

In contrast, Halophytes naturally grow well in saline environments, and absorb relatively high levels of salts (mainly  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$ ) from the root medium (Greenway and Munns, 1980) to achieve osmotic adjustment.<sup>3</sup> In the halophyte *S. maritima* (sea Blight), Flowers and Colmer (2008) have found  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{Na}^+$  concentrations of 400 mM in leaves without any injury.

---

<sup>3</sup> An increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  results in a decrease in  $\psi_{\text{ext}}$  while maintaining  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . When plants grown under non salt stress are suddenly exposed to a relatively high osmotic pressure in their rooting media, osmotic adjustment occurs in a short period of time (Bernstein, 1963). A higher  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  can be achieved in three ways: by uptake of solutes absorbed from root media (such as  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{K}^+$ ), by synthesis of compatible organic solutes (such as sugars, amino acids) or by a loss of water (partial dehydration).



Salinity affects germination in both halophytes and glycophytes however (Pujol *et al.*, 2000), although, in many halophytes, NaCl only induces seed dormancy (Debes *et al.*, 2004), in glycophytes, seeds may become unviable under high salt concentrations. It has also been found that salinity can provoke seed dormancy in both types of plant (Jhamb & Sen, 1984).

The responses of halophytes and glycophytes to salt stress differ, depending on the degree of salinity. Daoud (2008) reports that under low external  $\Psi_{\text{ext}}$ , halophyte plants are able to complete their life cycle in solutions with concentrations of NaCl ranging between 100 mM and 200 mM. Studies demonstrate that halophytes grown in a saline environment accumulate levels of NaCl in the vacuole that differ in ionic compartmentation as compared to glycophytes grown in the same conditions (Shabala, 2013).

The ability of halophytes to control the influx of  $\text{Na}^+$  into their roots is considered to be a significant mechanism for achieving lower  $\text{Na}^+$  accumulation under salt stress in comparison with glycophyte plants (Wang *et al.*, 2006). In other words, many halophytes are  $\text{Na}^+$  includes, whereas glycophytes are often  $\text{Na}^+$  excluders (or  $\text{K}^+$  includers). Halophytes transport the absorbed  $\text{Na}^+$  to the xylem, whilst this process is limited in glycophytes, for example in *Plantago maritima* (Kuiper, 1988). In glycophytes, it is partially the accumulation of NaCl in leaf apoplast under salt stress that causes growth to be impaired, as has been reported for rice (Flowers *et al.*, 1991).

It is important for excess ions to be compartmentalised within the cell because otherwise they may accumulate in the cell wall (apoplast). If this happens, the concentration in the cell wall would rise disproportionately because of its small volume (5 % of the volume of the protoplast) and relatively low water content (30 -

35 %). This concentration gradient between the apoplast and the protoplast would then lead to cell imbalance and cause water to be drawn from the protoplast by osmosis to correct the imbalance. This would cause the cell to lose  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and experience water loss or dehydration, a situation known as Oertli's hypothesis (Oertli, 1968).

The rapid accumulation of salt in the apoplast or cytoplasm that occurs when the ability of the vacuole to accommodate salt influx has been reached may result in older leaves dying (Munns, 1993). Such a process has been observed in corn when exposed to elevated  $\text{Na}^+$  concentrations (Fortmeier & Schubert, 1995), and can be seen as a form of  $\text{Na}^+$  toxicity in leaves (Volkmar *et al.*, 1998). Salt stress may also stimulate plasma membrane ATPase, similarly resulting in leaf apoplast  $\text{Na}^+$  accumulation (Niu *et al.*, 1995).

Even in some halophytes, the accumulation that may occur as a result of excess  $\text{Na}^+$  and/or  $\text{Cl}^-$  in the cell wall can lead to a loss of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and dehydration (e.g. Clipson *et al.*, 1985). Conversely, ion toxicity may result in cases in which excessive ions are held within the protoplast but not well compartmentalised. There is evidently a balance to be struck in regulating ion transport to the shoot, particularly because excessive exclusion of ions may negatively affect osmotic adjustment.

### **1.2.2 Salt Tolerance of Plants**

Numerous crops either possess mechanisms for excluding  $\text{Na}^+$  from their tissue cells, or tolerate the  $\text{Na}^+$  accumulated within their cells. Parida and Das (2005) consider that plants have developed the ability to regulate ion transport into their cells in order to protect the actively growing region and the metabolising plant cells. Salinity can result in ionic imbalance (Munns & Tester, 2008), with excess  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$  ions both having a toxic effect on tissue cells (Serrano *et al.*, 1999).

To understand salt tolerance mechanisms, it is important to understand the behaviour of naturally salt-tolerant plants, i.e. those that have adaptations that allow them to survive in saline environments. For example, most halophyte plants remain relatively unaffected, in terms of growth, when exposed to 200 mM NaCl (Flowers, 2008). This suggests that there is an important potential here for learning how to raise the salt tolerance of plants. Arzani (2008) notes that in numerous crop species, salt tolerance is considered to operate at the cell level. For example, halophytes are thought to have certain cellular mechanisms for salt tolerance. During salt stress, cell wall properties are responsible for the maintaining of cell growth (Iraki *et al.*, 1989) and could be vital to salt tolerance (Seaman, 2004).

The process of growth in a plant is closely related to positive  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and water uptake. When the cell wall prepares for growth, turgor falls and so cell water potential also decreases, which in turn causes an influx of water across the plasma membrane to revive the cell's turgor. By this process, though, the cell's solutes are diluted and must be restored by more ions being taken into the cell or synthesised. Certain parameters influence the speed at which the cell volume increases, which combine to give the wall yielding property of the cell:  $r = \phi (P - Y)$ , where  $r$  is the growth rate,  $\phi$  is the wall plastic extensibility (how easily cells undergo irreversible expansion), and  $Y$  is the yield threshold (critical value of minimum turgor before the wall can expand) (Lockhart, 1965).

Under salt stress,  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , cell wall extensibility, yield threshold or hydraulic conductance can be affected, so plants must either regulate their turgor ( $P$ ) or adjust wall properties ( $\phi$  and/or  $Y$ ) to avoid a detrimental effect on growth. It has been noted that in the unicellular microalga *Chlorella emersonii* L, only partial turgor regulation occurs when the plant is exposed to high salt stress (Munns *et al.*, 1983).

Begg and Turner (1976) have reported that osmotic adjustment happens in crops exposed to water deficit or salinity conditions. This process increases the osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) in the protoplasts of the crop plants by the accumulation of solutes (mainly  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{K}^+$ ), and the synthesis of organic solutes (amino acids and sugars). This increases their  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , enabling them to maintain stomatal conductance and leaf growth under salt stress conditions.

Under saline conditions, plants have developed different mechanisms to adjust osmotically to the large decrease in  $\psi_{\text{ext}}$ , for example by controlling the transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  at the plasma membrane of the root cells and xylem  $\text{Na}^+$  loading; by  $\text{Na}^+$  recovery from the xylem; by extrusion of  $\text{Na}^+$  from the root; by  $\text{Na}^+$  intracellular compartmentation (vacuoles); and by excretion of  $\text{Na}^+$  via salt glands (Zhang *et al.*, 2010). Seaman (2004) has noted that glycophytes have low selectivity of root membrane for  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . The only way that leaf vacuole compartmentalisation of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$  can be achieved is by their active transport into the vacuole. The tonoplast permeability to these ions is kept sufficiently low to maintain the gradients of ion concentration at an energy cost that can be continued for a significant amount of time (Seaman, 2004). Patch clamp investigations have shown that when unselective slow vacuolar ion channels open, this can result in higher plants' tonoplast conductance increasing greatly (Maathius & Prins, 1990). However, the conductance of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$  through the slow vacuolar channels must not be so great that it exceeds the ability of active transport to maintain the NaCl gradient, otherwise subsequent 'leakage' could lead to plant death (Maathius *et al.*, 1992).

Glycophytes control the movement of ions which are toxic, such as  $\text{Na}^+$ , into root cells and root xylem, in order to minimise their uptake from the soil and prevent their

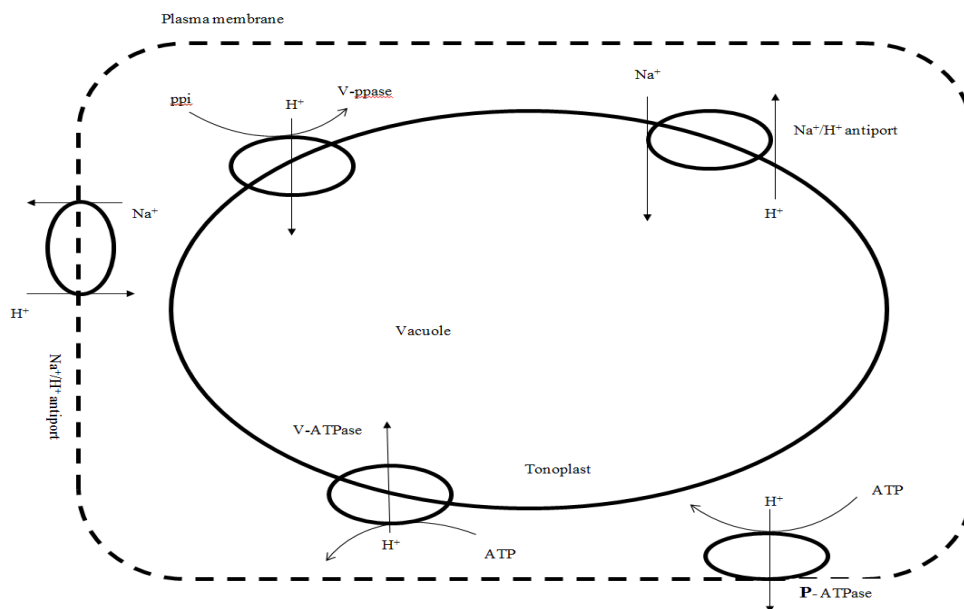
transport into the shoot. The ability to do this is greater in glycophytes with higher salt tolerance, and these are also better able to maintain high  $K^+$  levels (e.g. Flowers & Hajibagheri, 2001). Allowing  $K^+$  influx into root cells is important as it promotes  $Na^+$  exclusion, so the two are related. Therefore  $K^+$  uptake helps to minimise  $Na^+$  being taken up and distributed within the plant (Jeschke, 1972). A low  $Na^+:K^+$  ratio can be achieved by selectivity for  $K^+$  rather than  $Na^+$ , both in the root and in the xylem, and also by intracellular compartmentalisation of toxic ions in the cell vacuole.

Plant growth, in some cases (Luan *et al.*, 2009), may match ion accumulation to maintain a balanced gradient, whilst in other species secretion is necessary, via salt glands, to remove excessive ion concentrations (Drennan & Pammenter, 1982). Since high  $Na^+$  levels present in the cytoplasm are toxic,  $Na^+$  has to be thus either compartmentalised in vacuoles or exported. The latter can be achieved via salt glands, as mentioned above, or bladder hairs. It can also occur through the cuticle or in the guttation fluid, or via phloem transport. Salt glands tend to be found on many aerial areas of the plant, especially the leaves, and are on, or recessed in the epidermis. Using the phloem, the plant can translocate problem ions to mature leaves, but this may be detrimental to young leaves as these are phloem sinks while they are still nascent. Alternatively, some plants have special adaptations that allow for efficient salt excretion, namely salt glands and salt hairs (bladders), whose presence is indicated by a salt crust visible on leaves and shoots. These mechanisms can effectively conduit salt out of the plant, to reduce the build-up of toxic concentrations (Popp, 1995).

However, every one of these activities has high energy costs (Zhang *et al.*, 2010). ATP is needed to transport the ions through the plasma membrane and the tonoplast

(Seaman, 2004) due to an ATPase-activity-derived proton motive force. A  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiport results in the secondary active transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  from tissue cells. For example, in plants the  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiport has been noted at both plasma membranes and the tonoplast (Fig. 1.3) (Mansour *et al.*, 2003). Apse and Blumwald (2002) found that in glycophytes and halophytes,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange activity is increased under low external  $\Psi_{\text{ext}}$ . After  $\text{H}^+$  pumps have created a proton gradient,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiporters, which are integral transport proteins, use the gradient to effect trans-membrane  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  exchange (Dupont, 1992 and Leigh, 1997).

Using  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiporters to transport  $\text{Na}^+$  across the tonoplast into the vacuole from the cytoplasm is a key feature of salt tolerance. The antiports are driven by the H-electrochemical potential gradient that is mainly created by H-ATPase and V-PPase (Blumwald, 2000) (Fig 1.3). Such antiport activity at the tonoplast has been seen in *Plantago maritima*, a salt tolerant species, but is not evident in salt sensitive *Plantago media* (Staal *et al.*, 1991) or barley (Garbarino *et al.*, 1988)



**Fig. 1.3** Simple diagram representing “proton pumps and antiporters of plasma membrane and tonoplast. The primary active P-ATPase energizes the plasma membrane for secondary active transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  by  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  antiport to the apoplast, and the primary active V-ATPase and V-PPase energize the tonoplast for secondary active transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  by  $\text{Na}^+/\text{H}^+$  into the vacuole” (Mansour *et al.*, 2003).

In short, growth depends on a balance between  $K^+$  and the highly toxic  $Na^+$ , and is promoted by high  $K^+$  and low  $Na^+$  (Luan *et al.*, 2009). Maintenance of a high ratio of  $K^+ : Na^+$  in the protoplast requires  $Na^+$  extrusion and/or the compartmentalisation (mainly in the vacuole) of  $Na^+$  (Blumwald, 2000). Using the roots to exclude salt is another mechanism to make sure that sodium concentrations in leaves do not become toxic (Munns & Tester, 2008). Salt tolerant plants use a variety of such mechanisms.

### 1.3 Drought Tolerance in Plants

Water stress can be defined as decreased availability of water. This can be created either by a scarcity of water, i.e. drought, and/or by osmotic stress caused by elevated concentrations of salt. The effects of water stress include decreased photosynthesis, reduced respiration and uptake of ions, impaired metabolism, altered patterns of growth, and may even cause the death of the plant itself (Jaleel *et al.*, 2009).

Generally, plants respond to low  $\psi_{ext}$ , by ensuring that tissue  $\psi_{cell}$  and water content are kept above a minimum level (similar to the unstressed level) by increasing water uptake or by the limiting of the evapotranspiration process in order that the evapotranspiration rate and water uptake remain balanced. This occurs quickly due to stomatal closure (Verslues *et al.*, 2006). Increases in the ratio of root:shoot, the tissue's water storage capacity, cuticle thickness and water conductance, together with changes in root and shoot growth, can be crucial as a longer term response (Verslues *et al.*, 2006), but for crops, it is root growth that represents the most important adaptation, in order to improve water uptake into the plant. Subjecting seedlings to low water potential ( $\psi_w$ ) often results in preferential growth of roots rather than shoots, indicating that this is functioning as a salt stress response (Sharp *et al.*, 1989; Spollen *et al.*, 1993). Changes in root cell wall polysaccharide

biosynthesis have been seen in wheat cultivars of varied drought tolerance upon exposure to water stress (Piro *et al.*, 2003).

Moore *et al.* (2008) found that during dry spells, a number of plants under water deficit survive as drought-tolerant seeds ('orthodox' seeds) or spores, and complete their growth and development upon enough water becoming available. Another plant mechanism for avoiding water deficit (such as found in eucalypts) is to keep hydrated via extensive root systems by locating deep water sources (Moore *et al.*, 2008). Moore *et al.* (2008) found that some vegetative tissues can survive without adverse effects under various stages of drought. Indeed drought resistance, to varying degrees, can be seen in the vegetative tissue of certain crop cultivars and genotypes, such as those of wheat and maize. This has been achieved through a range of adaptive mechanisms to minimise water stress damage, including water use efficiency strategies and osmotic adjustment processes (Clifford *et al.*, 1998; Iljin, 1957).

The cell wall also plays a significant part. It is a structure that causes a vulnerability to osmotic imbalance and plasmolysis, and therefore protoplasm damage. Maintaining correct  $P_{\text{cell}}$  is thus vital, as it is the mechanism that the plant cell uses in growth and division (Brett & Waldron, 1996). Turgor pressure prompts elastic (reversible) and plastic (irreversible/viscous) stretching. This in turn leads to cell growth (viscoelastic growth) (*ibid*). Osmotic adjustment results in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  maintenance and thus minimizes the physiological influence of water stress (Morgan, 1980).

Another aspect of plant adaption to environmental variation concerns the plant's stomata (Zeiger *et al.*, 1987). It is transpiration through the stomata that is the driving force for uptake and transport of water from root to shoot. Open stomata are also able to take in  $\text{CO}_2$ . In times of drought, closing stomata minimises water loss, albeit at a



cost of cutting off CO<sub>2</sub> uptake, and allows the plant to regulate water stress. However, repeated exposure to water stress causes a change in stomatal sensitivity, making them more sensitive to indicators that prompt closure, and vice versa (Aasamaa & Sober, 2011).

Many examples exist showing how manipulation of the stomatal behaviour can contribute to cell performance under drought and related high-temperatures (Morison *et al.*, 2008). Zeiger and colleagues, among others (Lu & Zeiger 1994 and Radin *et al.*, 1994), found elevated stomatal conductance in high-yield Pima cotton cultivars, which had the effect of reducing leaf and canopy temperature. There is also a link between stomatal opening regulation and ion and water transport via channel proteins in the membranes of the plasma and the vacuole (Kim *et al.*, 2010). The way in which the cells respond to the decrease in the  $\psi_{\text{ext}}$  during periods of water deficit dictates the amount of water loss. The reducing of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and loss of water and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  until a new balance is set when cells are turgid is the most usual outcome.

#### **1.4 Osmotic Adjustment**

In response to salt stress, plants are able to decrease their cell  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  and maintain positive  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , which is necessary to their continued growth (Tester & Davenport, 2003). They can also, at the same time, increase water uptake by accumulating solutes in their cells. Studying plants under water stress in the field, Acevedo *et al.* (1979) found increased  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  in maize roots to maintain turgor. A similar observation was made by Michelena & Boyer (1982) in growing zones of maize leaves. Partial or complete turgor maintenance following salt stress has been studied in several species; some using indirect measurement for example in wheat (Termaat *et al.*, 1985), *Acer pseudoplatanus* (Pennarun & Maillot, 1988), and barley leaves (Munns & Passioura, 1984). Other studies have used the direct pressure probe technique to

measure  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (2.5 - 3 bar), for example in *S. maritima* leaves (Clipson *et al.*, 1985) and barley leaves (Thiel *et al.*, 1988).

Turgor regulation in tissue cells has been studied in marine algae by Zimmermann (1978) and Kirst (1990), in brackish or euryhaline algae by Okazaki (1996), and in *Spirogyra* cells in fresh water by Iwata (2001). Frensch & Hsiao (1994) have reported that even minor osmotic stress leads to rapid turgor regulation. Shabala & Lew (2002) report that in epidermal cells of *Arabidopsis*, turgor recovery is completed within 40 to 50 minutes, through the accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ , and  $\text{K}^+$ , with osmotic adjustment occurring within 2 to 10 minutes after recovery is started. Turgor regulation is achieved in marine algae by either absorbing solutes from external media or by organic solute synthesis (Kirst, 1990) and this is also the case in higher plants (Serrano, 1996). Osmotic adjustment is regarded as a significant mechanism for plants adapting to salt stress, because it is essential to the maintenance of the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and the volume of cells. Chen and Jian-Guo (2010) have observed that  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$ , and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  contribute to osmotic adjustment. Similarly, Flowers and Colmer (2008) have found that the uptake of solutes (predominately  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{K}^+$ ) contributes to osmotic adjustment in the shoot, and leads to the uptake of water.

Orsini *et al.* (2011) report that inorganic solutes have an important role in osmotic adjustment. They suggest that  $\text{K}^+$  contributes to osmotic adjustment by accumulating in tissue cells rather than being excreted, and thus plays an active and important role in leaf cell osmotic adjustment. Cuin and Shabala (2005) report that osmotic adjustment could be achieved by contributing osmolytes indirectly by regulating  $\text{K}^+$  influx across the plasma membrane, and hence controlling NaCl-induced efflux of

these cations.<sup>4</sup> Turgor regulation enables complete turgor recovery through osmotic adjustment within 24 hours in single-cells of maize roots (measured using the pressure probe) by using organic solutes rather than  $K^+$  and  $Cl^-$  (Pritchard *et al.*, 1996). In whole roots (grown in 200 mM mannitol), both turgor and growth recover fully (Pritchard and Tomos, 1993). Bisson and Kirst (1980) report that turgor regulation is achieved through the uptake of  $K^+$  and  $Cl^-$  in vacuoles of *Lamprothamnium apulosum*. Under osmotic stress, turgor recovery can be completed in mung beans (*Vigna radiate*) in six hours (Itoh *et al.*, 1987). Hoffmann and Bisson (1990) have found that following both hypotonic and hypertonic stress, turgor regulation is completed within two days and between five to seven day, respectively in euryhaline giant-celled algae (*Chara buckellii*).

#### **1.4.1 Physical Osmotic Adjustment**

Volumetric elastic modulus is an important physiological parameter, particularly in our understanding of the responses of plant cells and tissues to water stress and salt stress (Patakas & Noitsakis, 1997; Tomos, 2000) to maintain  $P_{cell}$  (Tomos, 1988).

It has been seen in species of wheat, olive and bean (Patakas & Noitsakis, 1997; Marshall *et al.*, 1999) that increased elasticity of the cell wall may be related to the plant's ability to maintain  $P_{cell}$  or symplast volume in response to water stress. Plants may also respond to dehydration by adjusting cell wall elasticity to shrink and thus reduce turgor-loss volume, in order to maintain  $P_{cell}$  and avoid a decrease in  $\Psi_w$  (Marshall *et al.*, 1999). When  $P_{cell}$  decreases, this results in the plant making physiological and biochemical adjustments to correct it. Osmotic and elastic adjustments are thus important mechanisms (Schulte, 1992) since they contribute to

---

<sup>4</sup> Ion flux and membrane potential were measured for 3-4 day old seedlings at the root elongation zone (around 3mm from tip). Noninvasive microelectrode ion flux measurements (MIFE technique) were taken of net fluxes of  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $H^+$  and  $Ca^{2+}$ .

the maintenance of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  at lower tissue  $\psi_w$ . In this way, plasma membranes are protected from mechanical damage.

Osmotic adjustment involves actively accumulating cell solutes, which results in an increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and encourages the absorption of water. Elastic adjustment occurs when the cell wall is made more elastic so that it can contract more readily in response to dehydration (Fan *et al.*, 1994). Cell wall elasticity renders cells more resistant to temporary changes in water stress, meaning that water loss will not affect  $P_{\text{cell}}$  to the same extent and turgor will be more readily maintained (Zimmermann, 1978). For plants with lower ability to effect osmotic adjustment, tissue elasticity is of particular importance (Pallardy, 2008).

The value of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  is an important parameter, and one which plays a major role in the relative proportion of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  changes in plants subject to external medium perturbations i.e. in the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  process. It is also crucial to the regulation of water balance in cells (Philip, 1958). Cell volume and shape,  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , and wall structure all affect the value of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  (Steudle *et al.*, 1977; 1982). There is considerable evidence that  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  may be the first parameter influencing  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and osmotic adjustment under plant control. In addition, Zimmermann (1978) reported that  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  plays a significant part in the regulation of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and the processes of extension growth.

To estimate the volumetric elastic modulus ( $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ), it is necessary to accurately measure instantaneous changes in cell volume  $\Delta V$  and cell pressure  $\Delta P$  (Zimmermann 1978; Tomos & Leigh 1999). Apparatus used in estimating the value of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  has been improved by the development of the cell pressure probe, which allows a wider range of accuracy in the measurement of instantaneous changes in volume and pressure (Hüsken *et al.*, 1978; Pritchard *et al.*, 1989; Steudle, 1993; Tomos & Leigh, 1999; Tomos, 2000). This technique is not only used to measure

$P_{\text{cell}}$  to an accuracy of approximately 0.05 bar in tissue cells, but can also be used to manipulate cell volume, allowing the calculation of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  from the following equation (1.1) (Zimmermann & Steudle, 1978).

$$\varepsilon_{\text{cell}} = V \frac{dP}{dv} \approx V \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta v} \quad (1.1)$$

This definition of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  indicates the proportional change in cell volume ( $\Delta V$ ), related to the change in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  ( $\Delta P$ ), and describes the slope of volume /  $P_{\text{cell}}$  curves of the cell plant (Zimmermann & Steudle, 1978; Tomos, 1988).

This has facilitated the measurement of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  in the single cells of a range of higher plants (Tomos *et al.*, 1981; Cosgrove, 1985; Shackel, 1987; and Pritchard *et al.*, 1987) and in giant algal cells (Steudle & Zimmermann, 1971; Frey *et al.*, 1988).

Zimmermann (1978) showed that  $P_{\text{cell}}$  strongly affects the  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  of the cell wall, the former being often a linear function of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  at low pressure range but constant at a high pressure range. The  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  can be seen as a function of both  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and cell volume, and in a positive relationship with both (Hüsken *et al.*, 1978, Zimmermann and Steudle 1975, Steudle and Zimmermann 1974, Steudle *et al.*, 1977; and Zimmermann *et al.*, 1976). Zimmermann and Steudle (1978) predicted a decrease in  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  with an increase in cell size in *V. utricularis* and *M. crystallinum*, these being more spherical cells. High values of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  show a rigid cell wall or low extensibility, meaning that large changes in pressure lead to small changes in cell volume, whilst low values of  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  indicate greater cell wall extensibility.

The instantaneous  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  (short-term elastic measurement) parameter ( $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}(i)}$ ) is used to demonstrate rapid measurements of changes in pressure related to changes to volume (within 2 - 4 sec), while the stationary  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  (long-term elastic measurement) parameter ( $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}(s)}$ ) is used to determine changes over a longer period (Zimmermann & Hüsken, 1980). Cosgrove and Steudle (1981) studied  $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$  in pea (*Pisum sativum* L.)

by using a pressure probe. The value varied from 12 - 200 bar ( $P_{\text{cell}}$  range 5 - 9 bar) for epidermal cells and from 6 - 215 bar ( $P_{\text{cell}}$  range 5 - 11 bar) for cortical cells. Hüsken *et al.* (1978) studied the water relations of tissue cells of *Capsicum annuum*. They found a volumetric elastic modulus value of between 8 - 25 bar, with  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  increasing with increasing  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , as well as a higher value in large cells.

Attention has been focused on the role of  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  under osmotic stress conditions. According to Gerdenitsch (1979), in the single celled alga *Eremosphaera viridis*, the  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  values vary between 82 - 499 bar, related to pressure/volume curves. Frey *et al.* (1988) found similar results in the same alga cell, with  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  increasing in response to osmotic stress. In higher plants, Steudle and Zimmermann (1977) reported that  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  ranged between 5 - 100 bar ( $P_{\text{cell}}$  varied from 0 to 3 - 4 bar) for *Crystallinum* bladders epidermal cells, and Steudle (1980) found that in single cells of *Kalanchoe daigremontiana*, the  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  values varied between 12 - 128 bar ( $P_{\text{cell}}$  varied 0 to 3.4 bar).

#### **1.4.2 Biochemical Osmotic Adjustment**

Biochemical osmotic adjustment is an active process in response to a change in water potential, involving transporting or metabolically generating cell solutes to recover either the original  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  or the original  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (Tomos, 1988). Tomos (1988) describes the two types of active response as follows:

- 1) Recovery of initial  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  by changing the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  to match the change in  $\psi_w$ , i.e. osmoregulation
- 2) Recovery of initial  $P_{\text{cell}}$  by changing the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  to match the change in the  $\psi_w$ , i.e. osmotic adjustment

#### **1.4.2.1 Cell Wall/ Apoplast**

The apoplast plays an important role in cell water relationships, and to maintain turgor and facilitates turgor regulation, cells may be able to control apoplast ions activity (Leigh & Tomos, 1983; Clipson *et al.*, 1985; Tomos & Wyn Jones, 1988; Tomos, 1988; Bell and Leigh, 1996). In beet taproot tissue, Turgor regulation is vital as high  $P_{\text{cell}}$  inhibits accumulation of sucrose (Wyse *et al.* (1986); Bell & Leigh 1996). Turgor regulation in tissue of sugar beet and red beet is attributed to apoplastic ion adjustment.

The apoplast is also critical to biochemical osmotic adjustment mechanisms (Tomos, 1988). It is more effective to use apoplast  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  than protoplast  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  to regulate  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (Flowers & Yeo, 1986; 1988).  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  are inorganic ions involved in this adjustment (Leigh & Tomos, 1983; Bell & Leigh, 1996), which results in continuing accumulation of sucrose by maintaining turgor at a low level (Leigh & Tomos, 1983; Tomos, 1988; Bell & Leigh, 1996; Lawrence, 1999).

Dividing the flux rate into and out of any compartment by its volume will give the rate of solute concentration change for that compartment (Tomos, 1988). Since the volume of the cell wall is smaller than that of the protoplast, transport of solutes across the plasma membrane will affect  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  more rapidly than trans-protoplast transport. During the former, wall-osmotic pressure creates a differential that subsequently affects  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (Tomos, 1988).

### **1.5 Whole Plant Response to Salt**

In most plant species, cell, tissue and organ development are affected by salinity (Hu *et al.*, 2005), which thus reduces, alters or restricts growth. Salt stress is associated with ion toxicity, ion deficiency and ion imbalance (Cramer, 2002; Munns & Tester,

2008), and thus continuous increase in salt in the external root medium leads to a decrease in leaf size over time (Munns *et al.*, 1988). Cell division rate, expansion rate and interval of expansion are also all affected by increasing the salinity of external medium.

Salinity also can affect photosynthesis, synthesis of protein, and lipid metabolism and energy (Parida & Das, 2005). Munns and Sharp (1993) reported that in leaves and root, salt stress leads to reduced formation of the photosynthetic leaf area. This leads to a decrease in the influx of assimilation to the growing and meristematic zone, and also leads to decreased stomatal conductance in older leaves. Root growth however is often less affected than leaf growth, and after NaCl (or other osmotic) exposure, the rate of root elongation experiences faster recovery (Munns, 2002). It has been found that within one hour of exposure to up to 4 bar of mannitol, KCl, or NaCl, root recovery can be achieved (Frensch & Hsiao, 1994). Indeed, even exposure to concentrations of up to 150 mM of NaCl can take just a day to recover from (Munns, 2002). Unlike in leaves, full restoration of turgor is not necessary for recovery to be effected (Frensch & Hsiao, 1994).

In barley, cell division of growing tissue in leaf 3 was not affected by 175 mM NaCl added to the external medium (Munns *et al.*, 1988). In contrast, in sorghum grown in 100 mM NaCl, leaf growth region and maximal growth rate were reduced (Bernstein *et al.*, 1993). Delane *et al.*, (1982) and Matsuda and Riazi (1981) found that salt stress (60 – 220 mM NaCl) reduced growth rate within minutes in leaves of barley<sup>5</sup>.

---

<sup>5</sup> Growth of tips of leaves of 5-6 day old hydroponic plants was measured by interval photography (Rhodes & Matsuda, 1976). Stress was induced by changing to nutrient solutions of NaCl after seedlings had been in light for 4-6 hours.



## **1.6 Cell Compartmentation**

The ability of various species to be salt tolerant has been connected to a variety of physiological mechanisms, including exclusion and/or compartmentalising of  $\text{Na}^+$ , osmotic adjustment, potassium selectivity, and organic solute accumulation (Yeo *et al.*, 1990; Barret-Lennard *et al.*, 1999). Compartmentation within the cell itself contributes to salt tolerance in a plant, and salt accumulation in aerial parts of halophytes indicates their ability to effectively sequester ions in the vacuole. This process is facilitated by the plant having both well-vacuolated cells and efficient tonoplast transport mechanisms to channel ions out of the cytoplasm, and such compartmentation in leaf and/or shoot cells is commonly found in dicotyledonous halophytic species. Other adaptive mechanisms also contribute, including water regime control and the ability to maintain metabolism in environments of low  $\text{K}^+$  concentration (Flowers & Dalmond, 1992).

Salt inclusion and compartmentation is therefore one mechanism for tolerating salt stress, in addition to the important role played by root exclusion, and occurs at the level of the cell, the tissue and/or the organ. Root  $\text{Na}^+$  can be transported into vacuoles or to the shoots. Sequestering inorganic ions, such as sodium, in the vacuole relieves the cytosol and allows water uptake to continue, but this must be accompanied by correcting the cytosol's osmotic balance by synthesising appropriate solutes.

## **1.7 Transpiration Tension**

One key process that affects both water transport and cell growth is transpiration. Transpiration at the shoot creates negative pressure (water tension), and this is usually the driving force that draws water into the root xylem (Steudle, 1995). The

process of transpiration can also cause changes in cell hydraulics or membrane transport, and this may result in changes to  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . The latter is commonly expressed not as an absolute value but as a value of hydrostatic pressure relative to atmospheric pressure. Studies into the correlation between transpiration and changes in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  have been conducted, for example using sugar beet taproot (Palta *et al.*, 1987), and indicate a directly proportional relationship between the two, with  $P_{\text{cell}}$  decreasing as the transpiration rate increases.

Research is increasingly suggesting that turgor regulation and maintenance, together with other plant cell water relations, rely on the active control of cell wall solutes (Leigh and Tomos, 1983; Clipson *et al.*, 1985; Tomos and Wyn Jones, 1988; Tomos, 1988; Bell and Leigh, 1996). In particular, the modulation of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  relies on  $\pi_{\text{wall}}$  rather than that of the protoplast (Flowers and Yeo, 1986; 1988). Since it is the ratio of the flux rate to the compartment volume that dictates the rate of change of solute concentration (Tomos, 1988), then transporting solutes across the plasma membrane will have a more rapid effect on  $\pi_{\text{wall}}$  due to the small relative size of the apoplast. Being able to maintain leaf  $P_{\text{cell}}$  is important as it means that transpiration can continue uninterrupted and thus that solute transport in the xylem is not inhibited (Marschner, 1995).

Using a value for transpiration tension together with values for  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ , the apoplast solute concentration can be calculated. There is a relationship between  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\pi_{\text{wall}}$ , and transpiration tension, i.e. the apoplast hydrostatic component ( $P_{\text{wall}}$ ). Therefore, any disparity between  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  is the result of  $\pi_{\text{wall}}$  and/or  $P_{\text{wall}}$ . By means of using a pressure probe,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  in both transpiring and non-transpiring leaves can be measured to gauge the influence of  $P_{\text{wall}}$  (Hüsken *et al.*, 1978). Several

researchers have measured the transpiration tension in *S. maritima* (Clipson *et al.*, 1985; Lawrence, 1999), in wheat (Arif, 1990), and in taproot (Tomos *et al.*, 1992).

## **1.8 Physiology and Life History of Wheat and *S. maritima***

### **1.8.1 Wheat- a Glycophytes**

The harmful effect of salt on the growth of a non-halophyte is the result of a combination of factors and can be at the whole-plant level. An example would be a decline in growth rate. Leaves grow more slowly and there is an increase in root:shoot ratio (Blumwald *et al.*, 2000). Many morphological, physiological and biochemical processes are affected by salinity, such as seed germination, plant growth, and water and nutrient uptake. However, investigations have confirmed that germination of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) is retarded and lowered by low  $\Psi_{\text{ext}}$  (Hao & Dejong, 1988) and high salinity (Zhao *et al.*, 2007), as well as those factors combined (Willenborg *et al.*, 2004). Zhao *et al.*, (2007) reported that osmotic stress resulting from salinity causes mineral deficiencies and physiological and biochemical change to crop plants.

Decreased wheat growth has also been seen under salt stress, related to turgor loss (Saqib *et al.*, 2004). The latter, in turn, decreases photosynthesis and exchange of gases, and thus affects cell division and cell elongation processes.

The barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) crop however is more saline-tolerant than durum or bread wheat, in spite of concentrations of leaf blade  $\text{Na}^+$  similar to those of durum wheat (Genc *et al.*, 2007). This indicates larger levels of tissue tolerance to  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration. In contrast, wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) has only moderate salt tolerance (Maas & Hoffman, 1977). Even so, it will produce a yield, albeit reduced, in concentrations of 100 mM NaCl, where rice (*Oryza sativa*) will not survive to

maturity. Whilst barley has the highest tolerance of the cereal crops, even this cannot cope with sustained exposure to concentrations of salt above 250 mM (equivalent to 50% seawater). There are differences between varieties, with bread wheat being more tolerant than Durum wheat (*Triticum turgidum* ssp. durum) (Maas & Hoffman, 1977).

Several authors, including Yeo *et al.*, (1985) and Davenport *et al.*, (2005), have found that many grasses can tolerate salt through accumulation of the ion Na<sup>+</sup> in the more mature leaves and the leaf sheaths, as well as by the compartmentalization of Na<sup>+</sup> at the whole-plant level. Moreover, Greenway and Munns (1980) reported that inducing K<sup>+</sup> accumulation and uptake is also crucial for salt tolerance in growing tissues. In both monocot and dicot species, Plett and Moller (2010) reported that the highest concentrations of Na<sup>+</sup> accumulate in the oldest leaves of shoot biomass.

Toxic concentrations of Na and Cl ions negatively affect not only cytoplasmic metabolism but also the general development of wheat. Salinity tolerance of crop plants is a function of three parameters; Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion; osmotic tolerance (achieved through changes to long-distance signalling, the allowing of cell expansion and the development of lateral buds, modifications to stomatal opening, and improvements to osmotic adjustment); and tissue tolerance to Na<sup>+</sup> concentration (Munns & Tester, 2008). Salinity tolerance in many cereal species is noted to be positively associated with Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion, signifying that Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion from the tissue cells is an important constituent of salinity tolerance (Tester & Davenport, 2003). Notable differences in Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion has been noted in *Triticum tauschii*, where the level of Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion was related to salinity tolerance (Genc *et al.*, 2007). Many studies have noted positive correlations between salinity tolerance and Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion in bread wheat

(Poustini and Siosemardeh, 2004) and Fricke *et al.* (1994a) found  $K^+$ ,  $Cl^-$  and  $NO_3^-$  in leaf epidermal cells of barley.

Osmotic and ion-specific effects result in the accumulation of  $Na^+$  and  $Cl^-$  in plants and lead to a decrease in crop growth and yield (Munns & Tester, 2008). Munns and Tester (2008) found that cell expansion, cell division and stomatal closure are affected by the osmotic effects of salinity stress. These occur after salt dosage and it is believed they continue for the period of exposure. Due to the various mechanisms which and salinity tolerance (Colmer *et al.*, 2005), it is unsurprising that salinity stress is also a trait which is genetically complex. Some investigations have found that decrease in turgor leads to change in growth (Clipson *et al.*, 1985 and Balnokin *et al.*, 2005), resulting from significant levels of ions in the apoplast (Harvey *et al.*, 1981) or an adjustment in elasticity of cell wall (Touchette, 2006). Other effects probably depend on osmotic adjustment due to a lack of ability to accumulate and/or sufficient nutrient distribution; on the synthesis of sufficient organic solutes; on the ineffectual cycling of ions (Britto & Kronzucker, 2006); or on the energy demands of ion compartmentation (Yeo & Flowers, 1983).

### **1.8.2 *Suaeda maritima*- A Halophyte**

Halophytes have developed various traits (physiological, morphological and biochemical) which allow them to tolerate high external salt concentration (Glenn *et al.*, 1999). Flowers *et al.* (1986) consider that the ability to grow and reproduce when exposed to at least 200 mM NaCl defines halophytes. This condition is similar to that which may be faced in the natural environment (200 mM NaCl or more). Dubey (1999) has reported that *S. maritima* can continue growth in a saline environment of about 500 mM NaCl. However, its extracted enzymes respond to a much lower level of NaCl (170 mM), indicating that *in vivo* conditions produce a lower

sensitivity to NaCl in soluble enzymes and enzymes of protein-synthesizing mechanisms than in vitro conditions do in enzymes that have been isolated.

Yeo and Flowers (1980) found optimal growth for *S. maritima* in salt concentrations of about 150 mM NaCl in saline conditions. Hajibagheri and Flowers (1989) found that when *S. maritima* was growing in 200 mM NaCl (seedling grown in culture solution, root cut from 10-20 mm behind tips of seminal root and examined by X-ray microanalysis of freeze-substituted thin section), in the cytoplasm the concentration of Na<sup>+</sup> was 118 mM, in the vacuole it was 432 mM and in the cell wall 95 mM. When *S. maritima* was growing in external salinity of 340 mM NaCl (seeds were germinated at 170 and 340 mM NaCl, and grown in culture media based on soil; fresh and dry weights of healthy seedling were analysed), in the cytoplasm the Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was about 150 mM. In leaf slices suspended in 600 mM NaCl, the vacuole concentration was about 600 mM (Yeo, 1974).

## **1.9 Objectives**

The main aim of this study was to look for potential factors conferring salt tolerance in wheat, in order to further inform agricultural science in Libya. This involved several subsidiary objectives.

Firstly, the study sought to measure the effect of salt stress (created by adding NaCl to the growth medium) on three varieties of wheat, in terms of its impact on a range of growth parameters (final leaf and root length, leaf and root growth rate, and leaf plastochron index) as compared to a control. Three wheat varieties were chosen, which were expected to exhibit a range of salt tolerance. Two of the varieties, Gamina and Bohoth 105, are currently used in Libya, whilst the third, Hereward, is grown in the UK and known to be salt sensitive.

The second objective was to examine the cell water relations of the leaves and roots of the wheat varieties, in order to investigate how the cell biophysics of each variety responded to salt stress, and to assess any differences between leaf epidermal and root cortical cells. Cell water relations parameters were to include  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ , cation concentrations, osmotic adjustment, volumetric elastic modulus, hydraulic conductivity and bulk leaf  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and cations.

Finally, the study then sought to compare the spectrum of salt tolerance and biophysical and biochemical features of the three wheat varieties with those of a model halophyte, *S. maritima*, in order to discover which variety behaved in the most similar way to the halophyte in response to salt stress. The hypothesis was that Bohoth 105 would exhibit characteristics that were more similar to those of *S. maritima* than the other two varieties were.

## Chapter 2: Materials and Methods

### 2.1. Materials and Growth Conditions

Three varieties of wheat were used. They were Hereward, Bohoth 105 and Gamina. The Hereward seeds were harvested in the 2007 season at Bishops Farm, Oldberrow, Henley-in-Arden, Worcs (provided by Dr K.A. Steele). The local wheat variety, Hereward, is a UK commercial variety (and presumed to be relatively salt sensitive). Variety Bohoth 105 has been classified as a salt tolerant variety, and Gamina as less salt tolerant (Libyan Agriculture Research Centre, 2010). Both are Libyan varieties, and were provided by the Agriculture Research Centre in Tripoli, Libya. The seeds were stored at 5<sup>0</sup>C before germination. Seeds were soaked overnight in aerated tap water and then germinated on damp tissue paper in rectangular seed trays at 25<sup>0</sup>C in the dark.

*S. maritima* seeds were collected in 2009 from a site on the south coast of Anglesey (Plate 2.1), and then stored at 5<sup>0</sup>C before germination. It is an inter-tidal halophyte which has been used previously for salt tolerance research (Clipson *et al.*, 1985). For *S. maritima* germination, the seeds were spread out on moistened 90 mm tissue filter paper (Fisher brand). The wet tissue filter paper was placed in a 250 ml glass crystallizing dish (Pyrex) at 25<sup>0</sup>C in the dark. After 5 - 7 days, the first signs of germination were observed. The wheat varieties and *S. maritima* seedlings were large enough to handle after 3 and 18 days respectively, and were transferred to 550 ml pots at this stage and grown hydroponically in aerated half-strength Long Ashton nutrient solution (Hoagland & Arnon, 1950) (Table 2.1) to allow access to the leaf and root systems.



All subsequent growth was carried out in a growth chamber (Sanyo-Gallenkamp) (Plate 2.2) under controlled conditions. Temperature was maintained at 25<sup>0</sup>C during the light period and at 15<sup>0</sup>C during the dark. A photoperiod of 16 hours day/8 hours' dark with 400μE.m<sup>-2</sup> light at plant level and 70 % relative humidity was used.

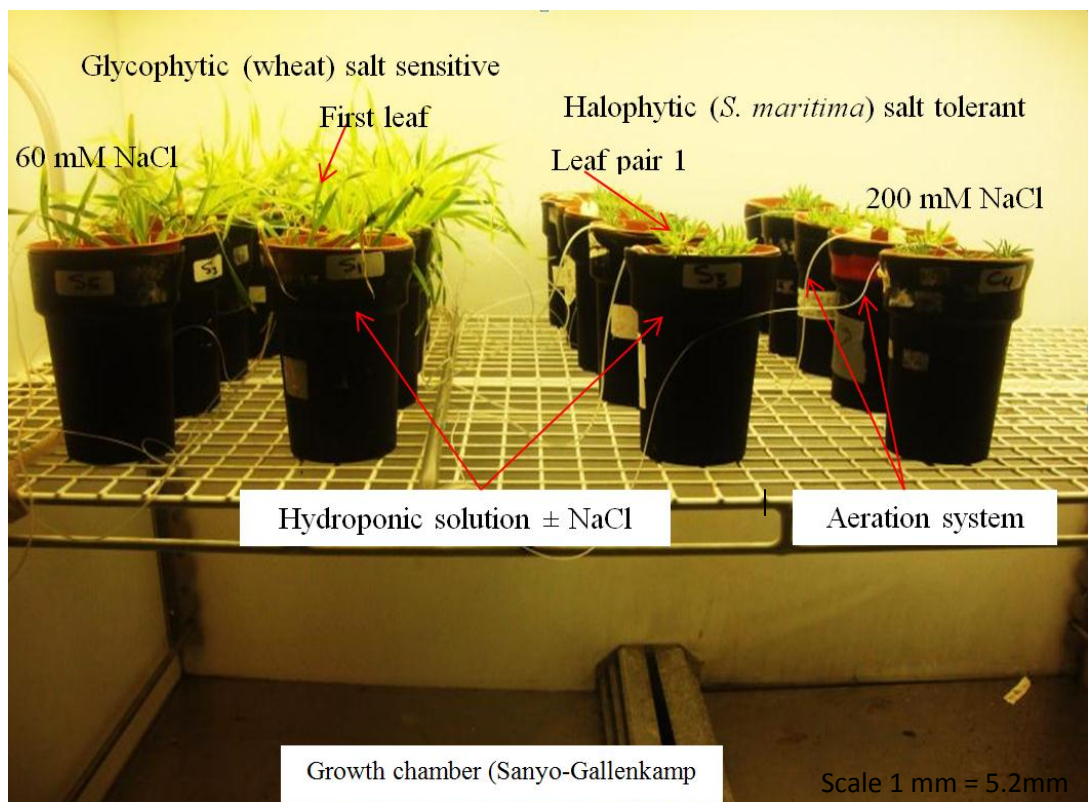
Four or five plants were used per treatment and 3 - 12 cells in each plant were examined to measure water relation parameters (turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ), volumetric elastic modulus ( $\epsilon_{cell}$ ), cell hydraulic conductance ( $L_p$ )), osmolality and solute concentration, as described below.

Macronutrient	Concentration (mM)	Micronutrient	Concentration (mM)
K <sup>+</sup>	4.0	Si (as silicate)	0.05
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	4.0	Fe <sup>2+</sup>	0.1
Mg <sup>2+</sup>	1.5	Mn <sup>2+</sup>	0.01
HPO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	1.3	Cu <sup>2+</sup>	0.001
SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	1.5	Zn <sup>2+</sup>	0.001
NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	12.0	Na <sup>+</sup>	1.3
-	-	BO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	5 x 10 <sup>-5</sup>
-	-	MoO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	4 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>

**Table 2.1** Composition of 100 % strength Long Ashton growth solution (Analar grade salts supplied by BDH). An equal volume of de-ionised water was added to a volume of the 100 % strength solution to make a 50 % strength medium.



**Plate 2.1** *S. maritima* in its natural environment on the Isle of Anglesey, 2011



**Plate 2.2** Hydroponic system used for growth of wheat varieties and *S. maritima* plants in all experiments. Plants were grown in approximately 550 ml of aerated 50 % Long Ashton solution ( $\pm$  salt). Conditions were 16h day ( $400 \mu\text{E}\cdot\text{m}^{-2}$ )/8 h dark ( $25^{\circ}\text{C} / 15^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) 70 % RH. Nutrient solution was regularly replaced.

## **2.2. Salt Treatment**

Control batches were grown in 50% Long Ashton for 22 - 23 days. During this time, salt (NaCl, BDH, grade 99.9%) was added to the test batch hydroponic solution in two stages. On day 4 after germination, 30 mM of NaCl was added to the solution, and on day 5 this was made up to a final concentration of 60 mM. The wheats were then grown on for 18-19 days.

The concentration of 60 mM was chosen as it was thought to be high enough to have an effect on the plants, but not so high as to prevent their growth altogether or cause death. According to a US Salinity Laboratory survey of salt tolerance, each of the crop and pasture species studied showed a 'bent stick' relationship between yield and salt concentration. In other words, there was a threshold salinity at which the yields started to suffer, but at concentrations lower than this, there was no effect on yield. The typical threshold of wheat was found to be around 60 - 80 mM NaCl, so 60 mM was thought to be high enough to detect an effect on the plants. (Maas & Hoffman, 1977; USDA-ARS, 2005).

Control *S. maritima* batches were grown in nutrient solution. Twenty two days after the first sign of germination for the test batch, 200 mM NaCl was added as two increments of 100 mM over two days. This concentration represents optimum conditions for *S. maritima*, which is able to grow at salinity levels which other plants cannot tolerate. A concentration of 200 mM has been used in previous studies on this species (Hajibagheri & Flowers, 1989; Maathuis *et al.*, 1992; Lawrence, 1999).

## **2.3. Leaf and Root Growth (Wheat)**

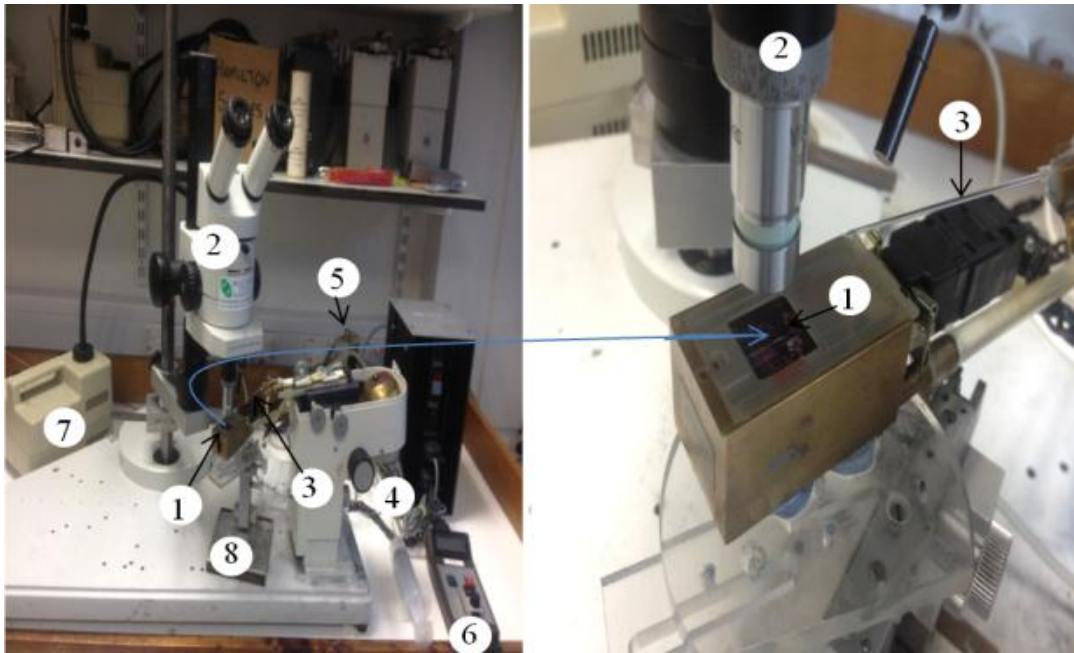
Batches of 12 plants (wheat) were used for growth analyses. From each plant, 5 leaves were measured starting from seed (zero line) every day (after emergence) by

using a ruler. The growth rate, final length and Plastochron index (the interval of time between two frequent successive events, for example leaf initiation) were determined for each leaf from these data as follows:

The leaf growth rate was measured by the linear regression of the relationship between length of leaf and time, during the initial linear growth phase (that lasted some 2 – 3 days for each leaf).

Erickson and Michelini (1957) developed a numerical index of the developmental age of plants, which they termed the "plastochron index," abbreviated to PI. This was proposed to be an indicator of plant age according to morphology, where a plastochron is the time interval between successive leaf initiations. Later, this was extended to refer not just to leaf initiation but also to any discernable point of leaf development.

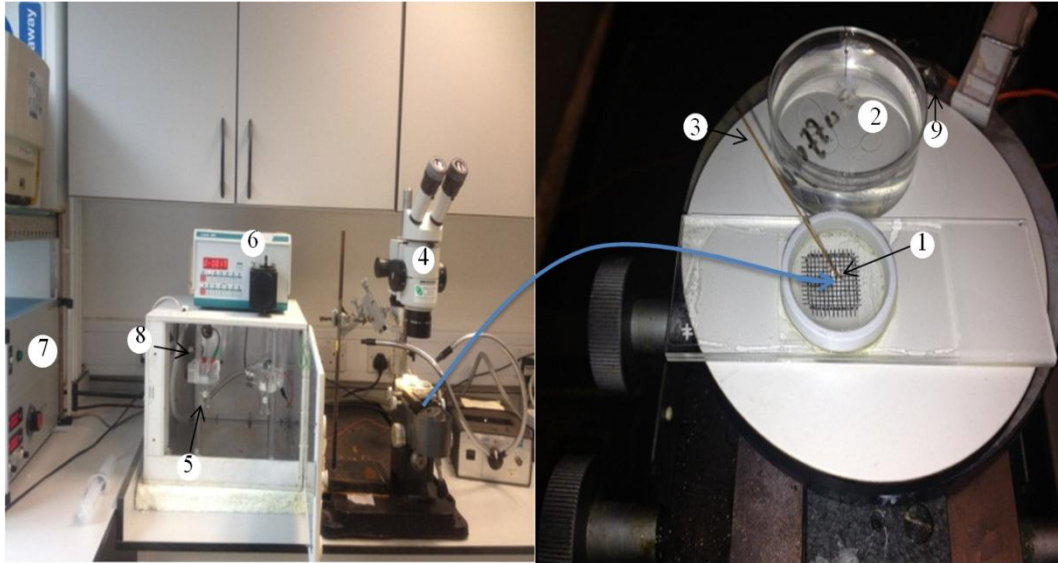
Plastochron index was measured by the method as described for *Xanthium* by Maksymowych (1973), except that the cereal showed a linear rather than an exponential growth. As result, a linear rather than a log-linear equation was used. Root length was also measured daily as above. Maximum leaf and root length were determined at the point when elongation stopped.



**Plate 2.3** Experimental setup for sampling single cell from leaf and root. Osmotic pressure is measured by picolitre osmometer: 1: Droplet samples (10 - 60 pl) are extracted directly from plant cells *in situ*; 2: stereomicroscope 3: sampling glass microcapillary with tip 1  $\mu\text{m}$  (filled with AS 4 silicon oil before sampling, capillary is manipulated into place above the copper stage, and now is ready to be used); 4: micromanipulator; 5: valve operated by foot switch; 6: osmometer hand set; 7: illuminator (fiber optics); 8: adjustment stage.

## 2.4. Leaf and Root Physiological Parameters

The osmolality and inorganic cations at organ level were measured from sap extracted according to Gorham *et al.* (1984). Osmolality was measured using a picoliter osmometer (Malone *et al.*, 1989; Tomos *et al.*, 1994; Fricke, 2013) (Plate 2.3) but using samples in the nl range. Inorganic cations were measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) (Bazzanella *et al.*, 1998) (Plate 2.4).

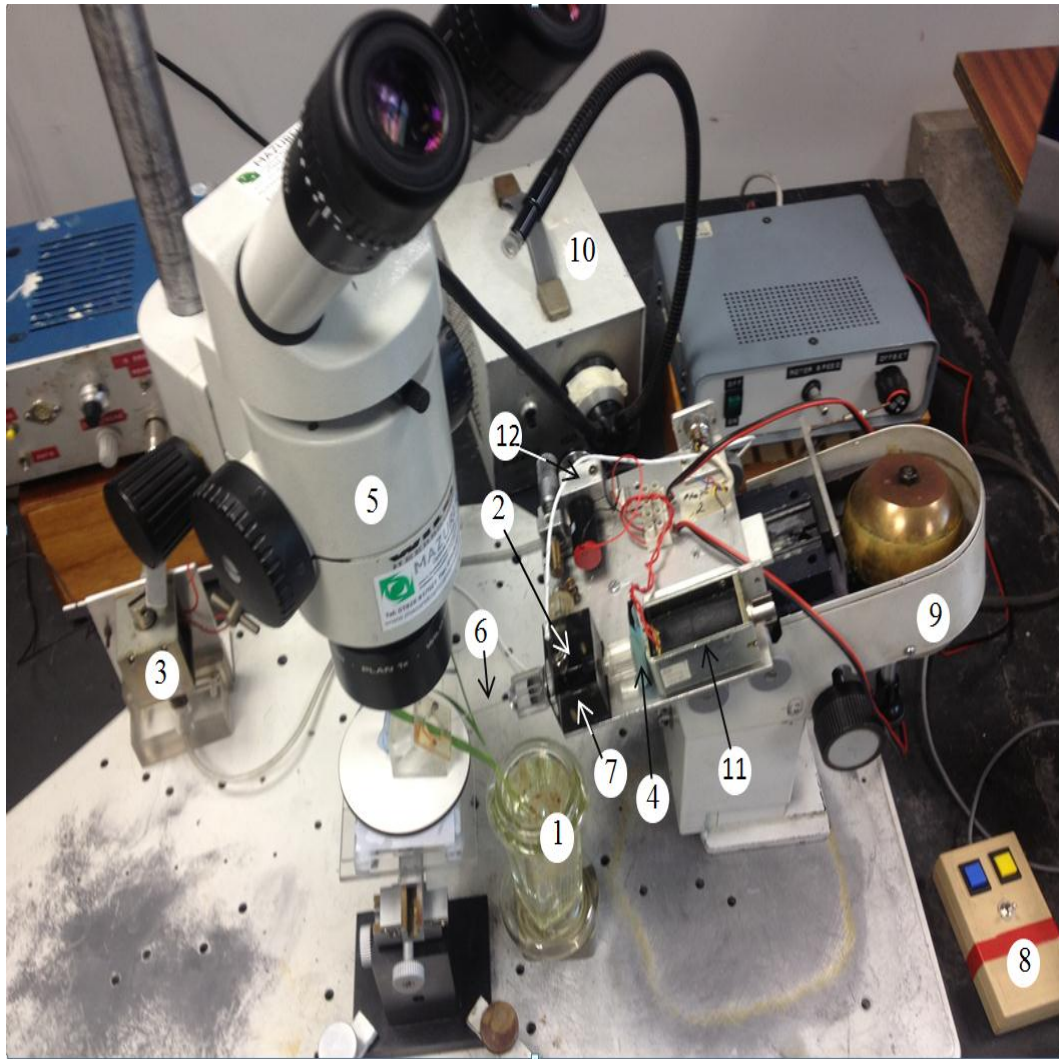


**Plate 2.4** Experimental setup for injection of the prepared epidermal and cortical sample (10 - 60 pl) into the CE column; 1: droplet samples are extracted directly from plant cells *in situ*; 2: buffer solution; 3: CE column; 4: stereomicroscope; 5: outlet buffer vial; 6: spectrophotometer; 7: high voltage power supply 30 KV; 8: anode (+); 9: cathode (-).

## 2.5. Analytical Techniques for Single Cell Samples

### 2.5.1. Turgor Pressure

Single cell water relations [Turgor ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ), volumetric elastic modulus ( $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ) (Fig. 2.1 and 2.2) and hydraulic conductivity ( $L_p$ )] (Fig. 2.3) of leaf epidermal and root cortical cell were measured according to Hüsken *et al.* (1978). All these parameters were measured by pressure probe (Zimmermann & Steudle, 1978; Tomos & Leigh, 1999) (Plate 2.5).



**Plate 2.5** Experimental setup for measuring turgor pressure by pressure probe; 1: wheat plant in hydroponic solution; 2: pressure transducer (Druck Ltd); 3: valve operated by foot switch; 4: oil reservoir filled with silicone oil; 5: stereomicroscope; 6: glass microcapillary with tip  $1\ \mu\text{m}$  (filled with AS4 silicone oil before sampling) inserted in epidermal cell (Clarke Electromedical Instruments); 7: Perspex chamber; 8: hand set; 9: micromanipulator; 10: illuminator (fiber optics); 11: solenoid valve 24 V DC (RS Components); 12: geared motor 6 V/12 V DC (RS Components).

## 2.6 Cell Dimension Measurements

### 2.6.1 Root

To determine cell length and radius, a section 4 – 6 cm from the root tip was selected from 3 - 6 plants for each treatment for wheat and *S. maritima* on day 8. This region of the root was chosen for several reasons. Firstly, the cells here are outside the elongation zone, and are relatively large and so more practical for sampling with the chosen technique. Secondly, choosing a defined distance from the tip increases the

reproducibility of the results, which is important in terms of comparing measurements across varieties. Thirdly, this is a region which responds to salt, as seen in our results.

A plastic embedding technique (Feder & O'Brien, 1968) was used for preparing longitudinal and transverse sections. The root tissues were cut into small pieces (1 - 2 mm) and fixed in 3 % glutaraldehyde in 50 mM sodium cacodylate buffer under vacuum for 24 h at room temperature. Tissue samples were dehydrated in varying grades of ethanol solution (25, 50, 75 and 100 %) for 12 h each, and then subsequently transferred to ethanol and LKB (1:1 ratio) infiltration solution (LKB AB, Bromma, Sweden) on a rotator overnight. Pure LKB infiltration solution was substituted instead of bath solution and left for 4 days on the rotator. Tissue samples were placed in plastic moulds and then covered for 3 h with LKB embedding at room temperature to polymerise. The solidified resin blocks were taken out from the moulds and then placed on blocks. Tissue samples were cut to 4  $\mu\text{m}$  thick using a microtome device (Supercut 2050; Reichert-Jung, GmbH D6907, Nbloch, Germany). Samples were placed on slides and then stained with 0.05 % (w/v) toluidine blue benzoate buffer for a few minutes, mounted in distilled water. Length ( $l$ ) and radius ( $r$ ) were measured on a photograph taken of the slide by the microscope computer's digital camera. The surface area ( $A$ ) and cell volume ( $V$ ) of the cylindrical shaped cells were calculated using equation 2.1 for area and equation 2.2 for volume, as below.

$$\text{Surface area} = [2 \Pi r l] + 2[\Pi r^2] \quad (2.1)$$

$$\text{Volume} = \Pi r^2 l \quad (2.2)$$

Where,  $r$  radius ( $\mu\text{m}$ ),  $l$  length ( $\mu\text{m}$ ), and  $\Pi = 3.14$



## 2.6.2 Leaf

Longitudinal sections of the plant leaves (leaf 1) were cut by hand into small pieces (1 – 2 cm). The length ( $l$ ) and radius ( $r$ ) of the epidermal cells were determined using a stereomicroscope at 400-fold magnification. Surface area and volume were calculated using equations 2.1 and 2.2, as above.

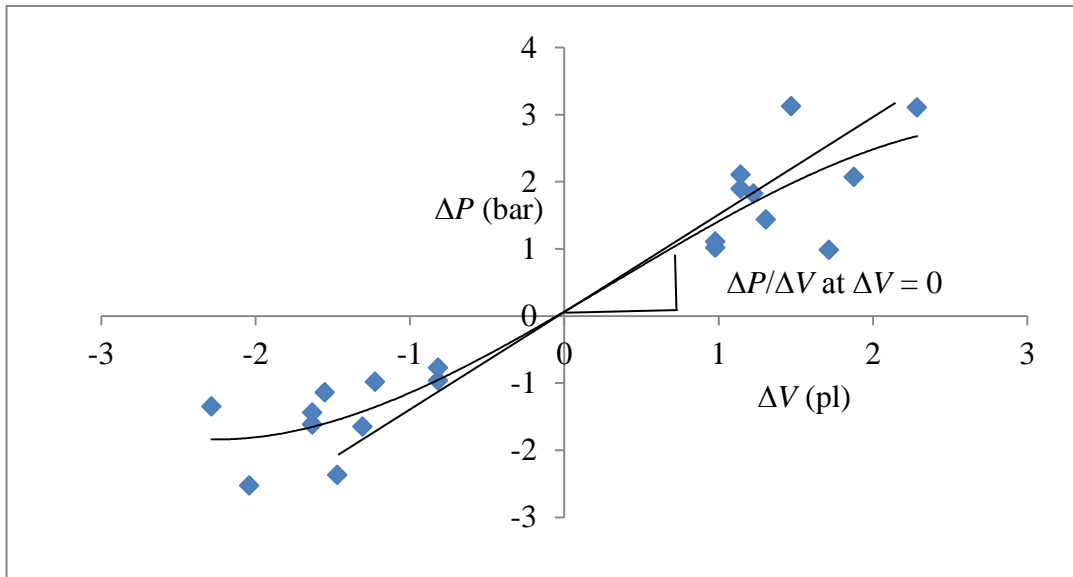
## 2.7 Measurement of Volumetric Elastic Modulus

The cell pressure probe, as described by Hüsken *et al.* (1978), allows the continuous measurement of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and also the manipulation of the volume of the cell and its turgor. The  $P_{\text{cell}}$  is transferred through glass microcapillary with a tip (1 – 3  $\mu\text{m}$ ) filled with silicone oil (AS4; Wacker-chemie GmbH D-81737 München Burghausen) to a pressure transducer fixed in a plexiglass block (Plate 2.5). The oil/sap meniscus was controlled electronically by a handset. Turgor pressure in leaf epidermal (except *S. maritima*) cells and cortical root cells of wheat and *S. maritima* were measured (as detailed in Chapter 3, 4, 5 and 6).  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of the plant roots was measured while the roots were bathed in external solution.  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of wheat leaves were measured in air. Instantaneous  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  was obtained by the change in volume of the cell ( $\Delta V$ ), which leads to changes in cell turgor ( $\Delta P$ ) (Figs 2.2 and 2.3).  $V$ ,  $\Delta V$  and  $\Delta P$  represent actual cell volume. The  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  was calculated by using the equation (2.3) below (Philip, 1958; Zimmermann and Steudle, 1978).

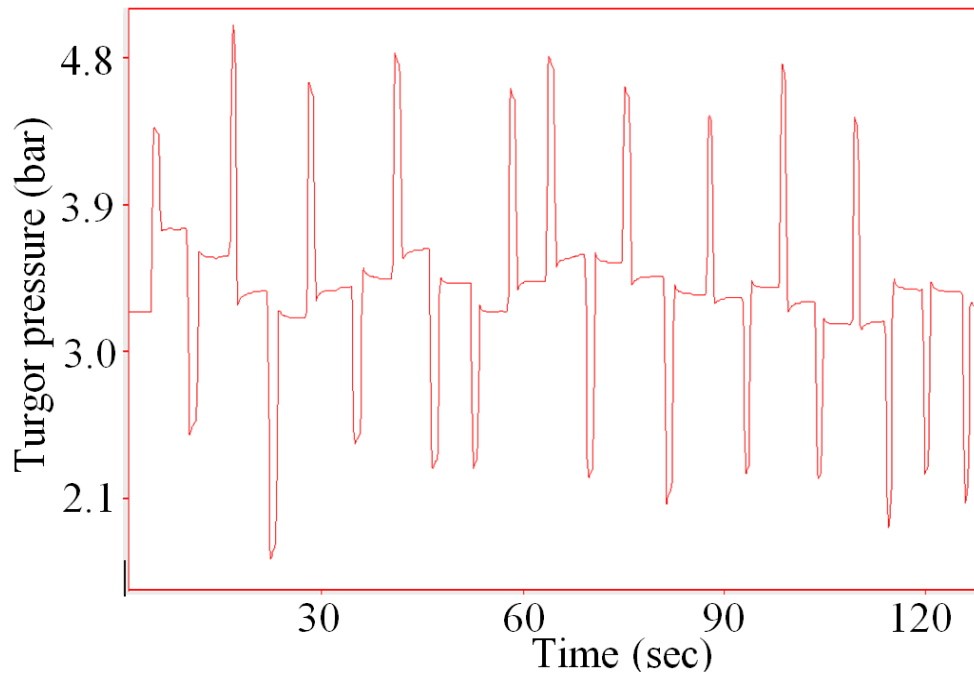
$$\epsilon_{\text{cell}} = V \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta V} \quad (2.3)$$

The silicone oil-cell sap meniscus was manipulated quickly. By moving the meniscus, the cell volume ( $V$ ) and turgor ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) changed and then returned to their original position. Software (Clarity Lite Chromatography, Supplied by Data Apex, Prague) was used to process the results of pressure change ( $\Delta P$ ) as charts on a

computer screen. The change in volume was measured from the range of movement of the silicone oil/cell sap meniscus. The cell length and radius were measured using an eye-piece graticule in the stereomicroscope. Equation 2.2 was used to calculate cell volume, with the leaf cell being assumed to be of a cylindrical shape, where  $r$  = cell radius and  $l$  = cell length.



**Fig. 2.1** An example of the raw data for determining volume elastic modulus ( $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ). A  $\Delta P/\Delta V$  curve of the leaf epidermal cell for Gamina variety as obtained by pressure probe. A pressure pulse  $\Delta P$  was applied to individual cells and the resulting change in volume ( $\Delta V$ ) measured (The sigmoidal shape of the curve is due to water flow across the cell membrane during the experiment). The  $dp/dv$  used is that extrapolated to  $\Delta V = 0$ ) see fitted line. All observations were taken from one cell.



**Fig. 2.2** Typical example of rapid changes in pressure to measure the volume elastic modulus ( $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ). Change in pressure of the leaf epidermal cell are for Gamina variety as obtained by pressure probe. The probe mmeasure  $\Delta P$  directly and calculates  $\Delta V$  from the changes in meniscus position. All peaks were obtained from one cell.

## 2.8 Hydraulic Conductivity

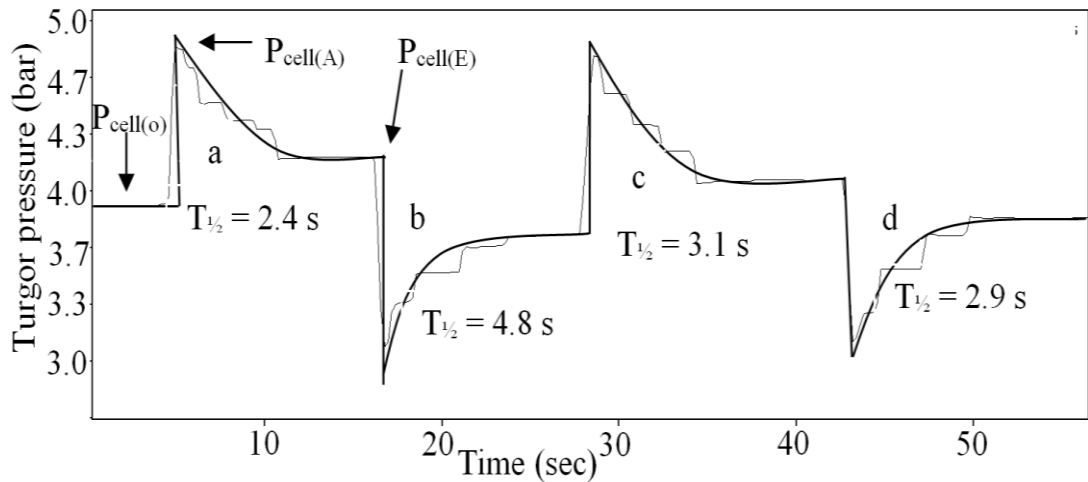
Hydraulic conductivity ( $L_p$ ) was measured using hydrostatic pressure relaxation (as described by exponential  $P_{(t)}$  curve equation 2.4). The change in cell volume created by moving the metal rod (linked to an electric motor) to push the oil/sap meniscus to a new position leads to rapidly increased or decreased  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (Fig. 2.3). The changes in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  ( $\Delta P$ ) lead to outflow of water from the cell or inflow into the cell, with  $P_{\text{cell}}$  finally relaxing back to a magnitude close to the original position. Data was collected using clarity life software and then individual exponential curves were retro-fitted by eye to the pressure relaxation in order to estimate the half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) for the water exchange rate across the cell membrane using Equation 2.4 below.  $T_{1/2}$  was calculated by the difference between  $P_{\text{cell(A)}}$  and  $P_{\text{cell(E)}}$  (Equation. 2.4).

$$P_{(t)} = P_{\text{cell(E)}} + (P_{\text{cell(A)}} - P_{\text{cell(E)}}) \cdot \exp(-k_w \cdot t). \quad (2.4)$$

Where  $P_{\text{cell(A)}}$  is the maximum value of  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ;  $P_{\text{cell(E)}}$  is the end value of  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ; and  $K_w$  is the rate constant of the water flow, which is the inverse of the time constant.

The  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  was measured, as described in Chapters 3, 4, 5 and 6. The  $L_p$  was calculated using measurements of  $V$ ,  $A$ ,  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ , as in Equation 2.5 below.  $\Delta P/\Delta V$  and  $T_{1/2}$  were obtained for the same cell, but  $V$  and  $A$  were obtained using different cells on day 8.

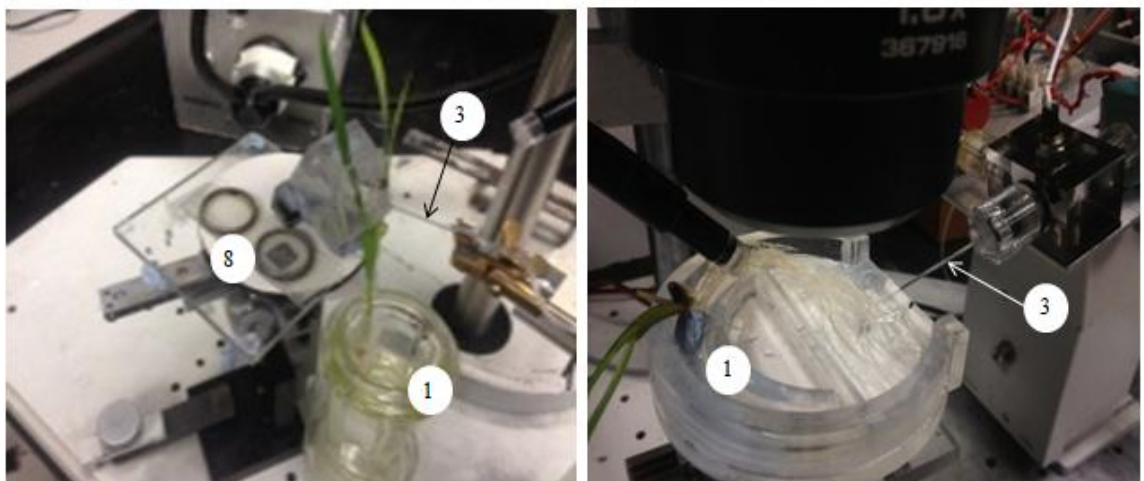
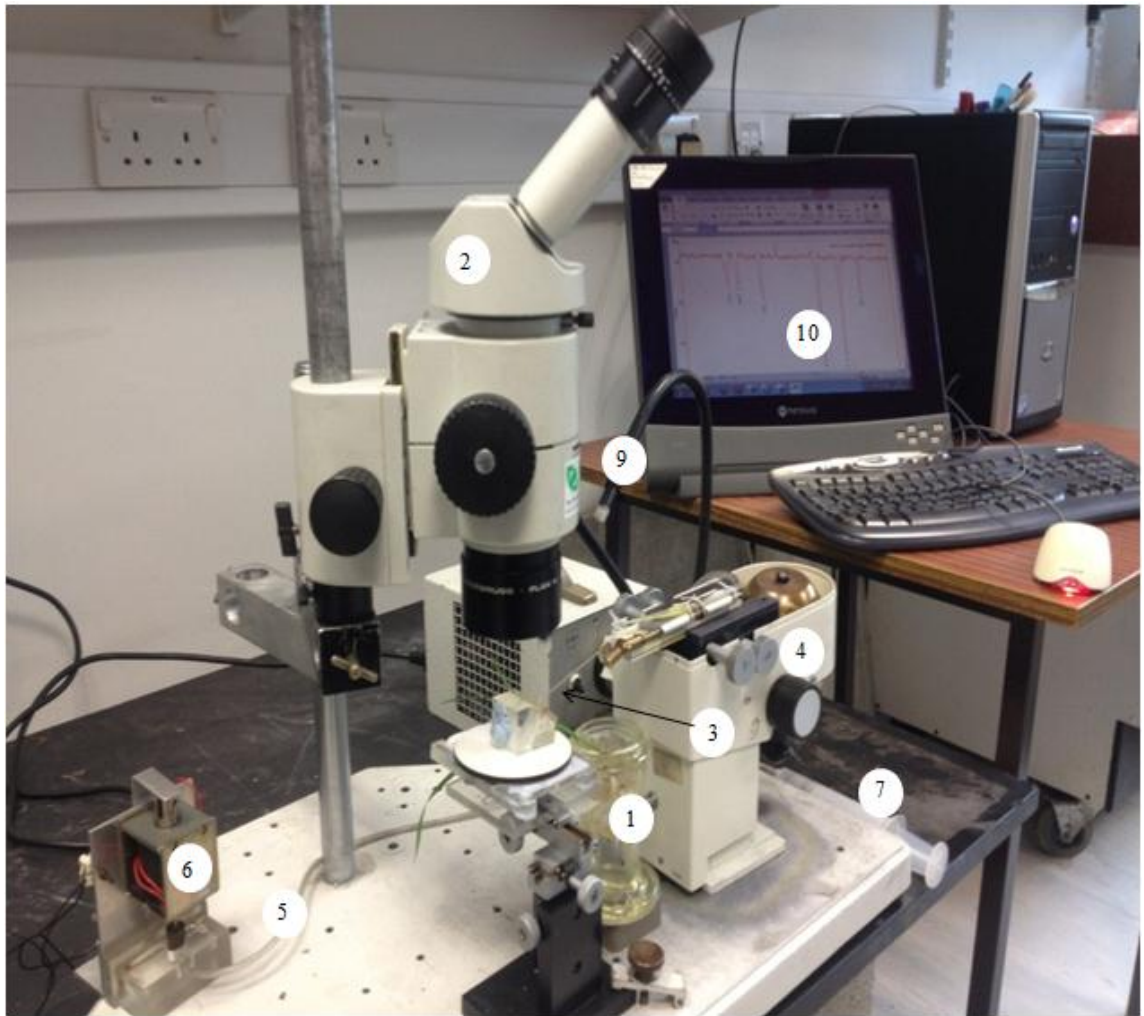
$$L_p = \frac{V}{A} \cdot \frac{\ln 2}{T_{1/2}} \cdot \frac{1}{(\epsilon_{\text{cell}} + \pi_{\text{cell}})} \quad (2.5)$$



**Fig. 2.3** An example of the raw data for determining  $L_p$  pressure–relaxation curves from single root cortical cells of Hereward wheat, as determined by the cell pressure probe. Endosmotic (a, c) and exosmotic (b, d) water flow were changing, induced by rapidly changing  $P_{\text{cell(o)}}$  to an initial  $P_{\text{cell(A)}}$ .  $P$  exponentially relaxes back to  $P_{\text{cell(E)}}$ . Half time was measured by fitting an individual exponential curve to the pressure relaxation. The  $T_{1/2}$  of water exchange was used to estimate the  $L_p$ .

## 2.9 Single Cell Sampling and Analysis (SiCSA)

Cell sap of single epidermal cells of leaf and cortical cells of root in intact plants *in situ* was extracted directly by using the single cell sampling and analysis performed by Tomos *et al.* (1994) and Fricke (2013) (Plate 2.6). Osmotic pressure was measured according to the picolitre osmometry method of Malone *et al.* (1989); Tomos *et al.* (1994) and Fricke (2013). Cations ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ) were measured using the CZE system of Bazzanella *et al.* (1998) (Plate 2.4).



**Plate 2.6** Experimental setup for sampling single cell; 1: wheat plant in hydroponic solution (sap extracted from leaf and root cells in air and under solution); 2: stereomicroscope; 3: sampling glass microcapillary with tip 1  $\mu\text{m}$  (filled with AS4 silicon oil before sampling), 4: micromanipulator; 5: tubing; 6: valve operated by foot switch; 7: syringe; 8: slide with ring filed with saturated paraffin oil; 9: illuminator (fiber optics); 10: output on computer screen.

## 2.10 Data Analyses

Data analyses were performed through IBM SPSS Statistics version 20 for Windows. Results includes the means and the standard deviations. A statistical analysis of the data was carried out on the assumption of normal distribution and homogeneity of variance. Normality was tested using the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test. Treatment effects were tested using analyses of variance and Tukey multiple comparison was performed. At single individual cell level, water relation parameters were analysed by two-way ANOVA, with repeated measurements on the various experimental time periods. The significance level was set at  $P=0.05$ .

Growth parameters for different plants were compared when different treatment (control and salt) were used over the various time periods. At whole plant level,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and solutes were compared in the first three leaves for each of the three wheat varieties, using univariate ANOVA. The differences between the control and salt treatments for  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  showed an exponential relationship for all three varieties. However, when the log of the difference was plotted against time, the relationship was shown to be linear.

# Chapter 3: Plant Growth Parameters of Wheat Varieties and their Responses to NaCl Stress

## 3.1 Introduction

Salinity conditions result in the accumulation in plants of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$ , and in water being uptaken together with solutes ( $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ) (Hu & Schmidhalter, 1997). Salinity has detrimental effects on the plant, which can include decreased leaf elongation rate, lower maximum leaf length, and altered plastochron index (e.g. Beatriz *et al.*, 2001). Shoot growth is also impaired, resulting in a lower leaf area and shoot stunting (Läuchli & Epstein, 1990). This is because the final size of leaves depends on the rates of cell division and elongation, and these are affected by salinity. Salinity also retards the growth and development of the whole plant as well as of certain organs. Changes in the final leaf size and leaf growth rate are aspects of leaf growth that have been studied in many plants, including wheat (Auld *et al.*, 1978).

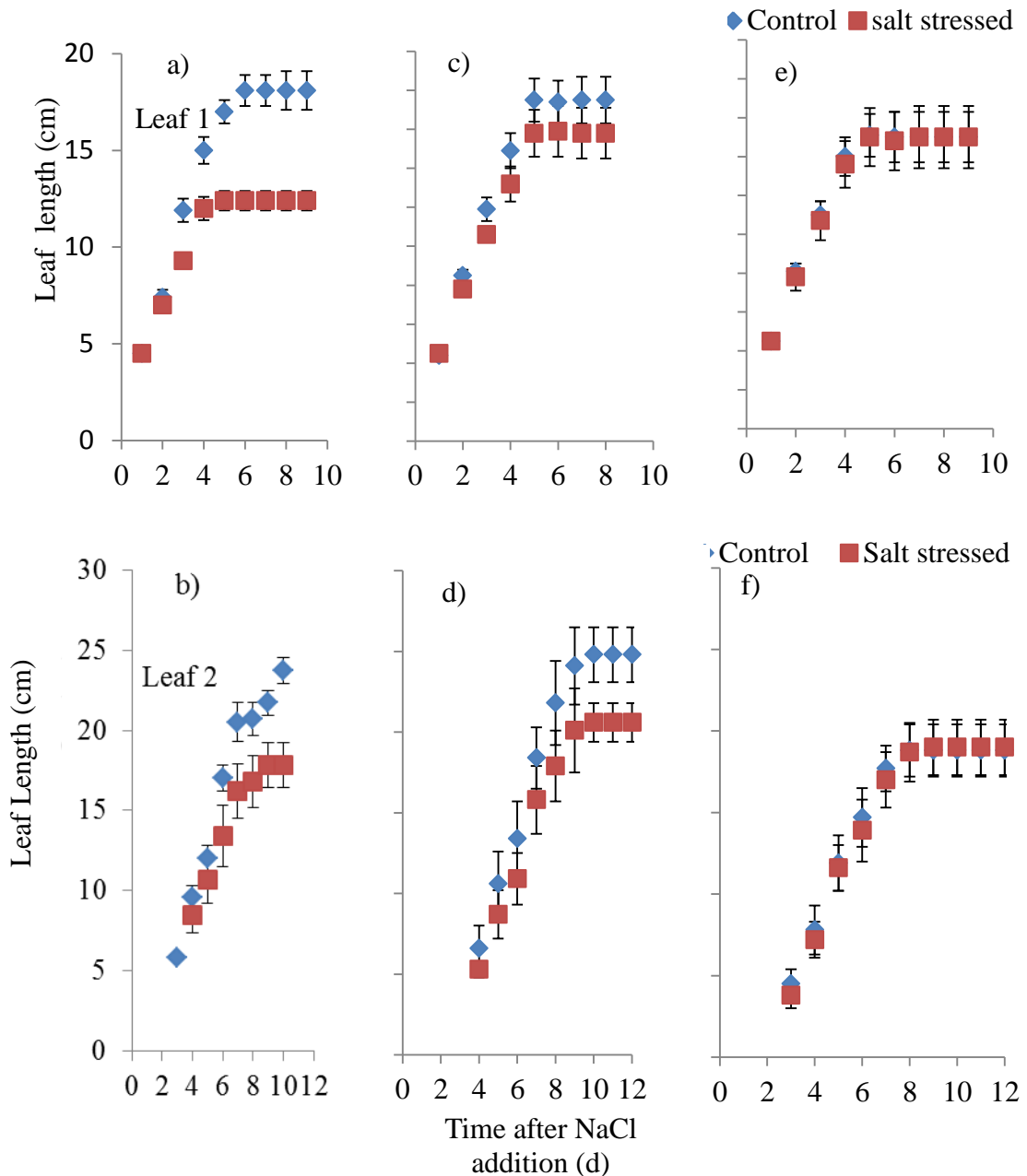
From the wide range of wheat varieties available, three were chosen to represent a range of salt tolerances. The objectives of this chapter are to describe the responses of the three to the application of salt stress, grown using the hydroponic growth system available. The first five leaves and the longest seminal roots of each seedling of three wheat varieties (Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105) were used to measure basic growth parameters following salt stress, and to investigate the mechanism by which growth is reduced under salt stress. Growth rate, final length and leaf Plastochron Index were compared by measuring leaf (1 - 5) and root length every

day (Figs. 3.1 to 3.3; Tables 3.1 and 3.2). These measurements continued to a maximum of 21 days, in both control and 60 mM NaCl treatments. Plants were grown in hydroponic medium under controlled conditions (see Materials and Methods).

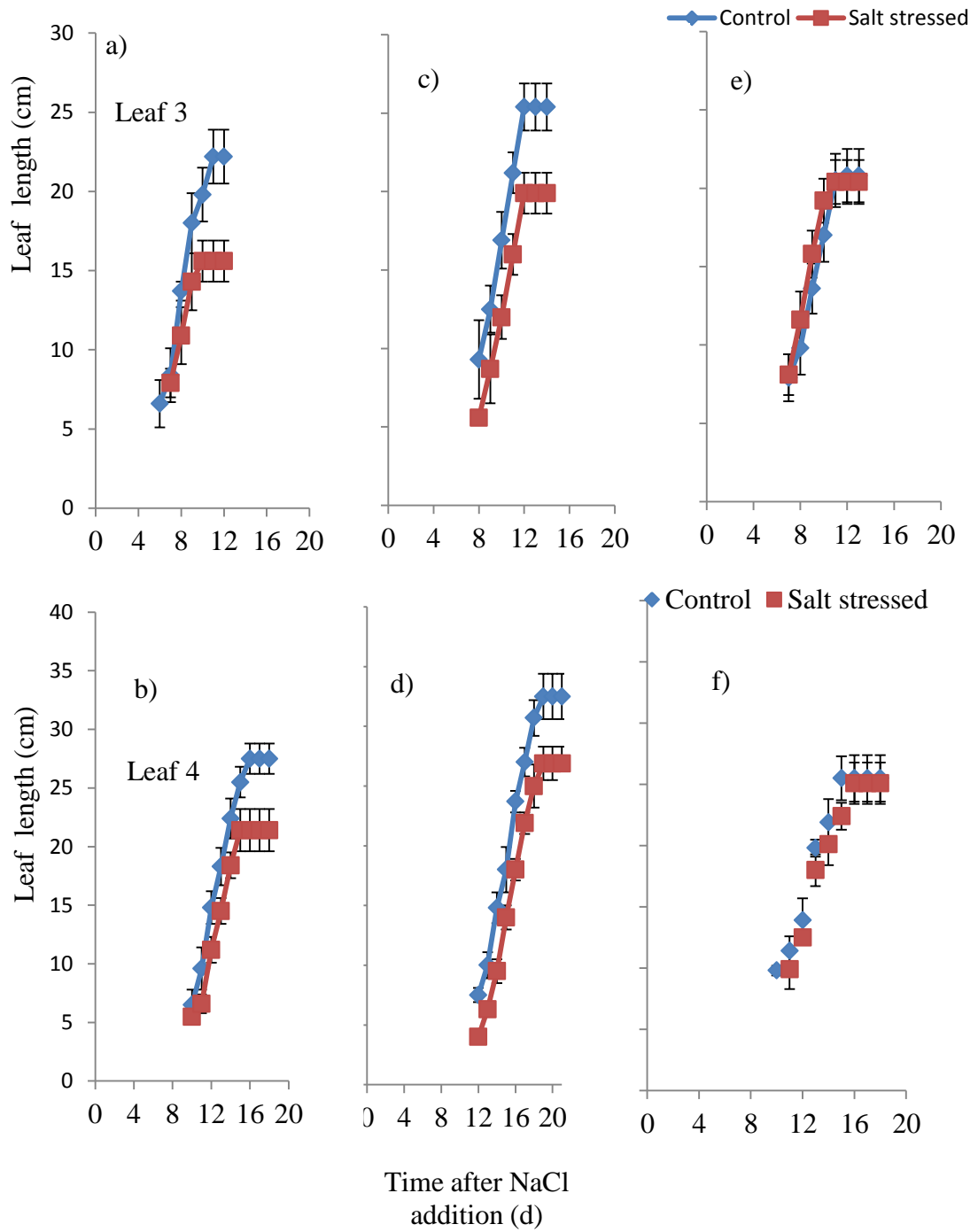
### **3.2 Leaf Growth**

For all leaves, significant differences were seen in final leaf length between the three varieties ( $P = 0.00$ ) under both control and treatment conditions (Table 3.1). The statistical difference between varieties and treatment effects was also significant ( $P = 0.00$ ) (Table 3.1). Salinity decreased the final leaf lengths of both Hereward and Gamina by 21 - 32 % and 10 % - 22 % respectively (Fig. 3.1 to 3.3). In contrast, this parameter in Bohoth 105 was not affected by NaCl. Concomitantly, salinity significantly inhibited the leaf growth rate of both Hereward and Gamina varieties in the range of 22 - 33 % and 8.3 - 17 % respectively. Again, the growth of Bohoth 105 was not affected by NaCl (Table 3.2).

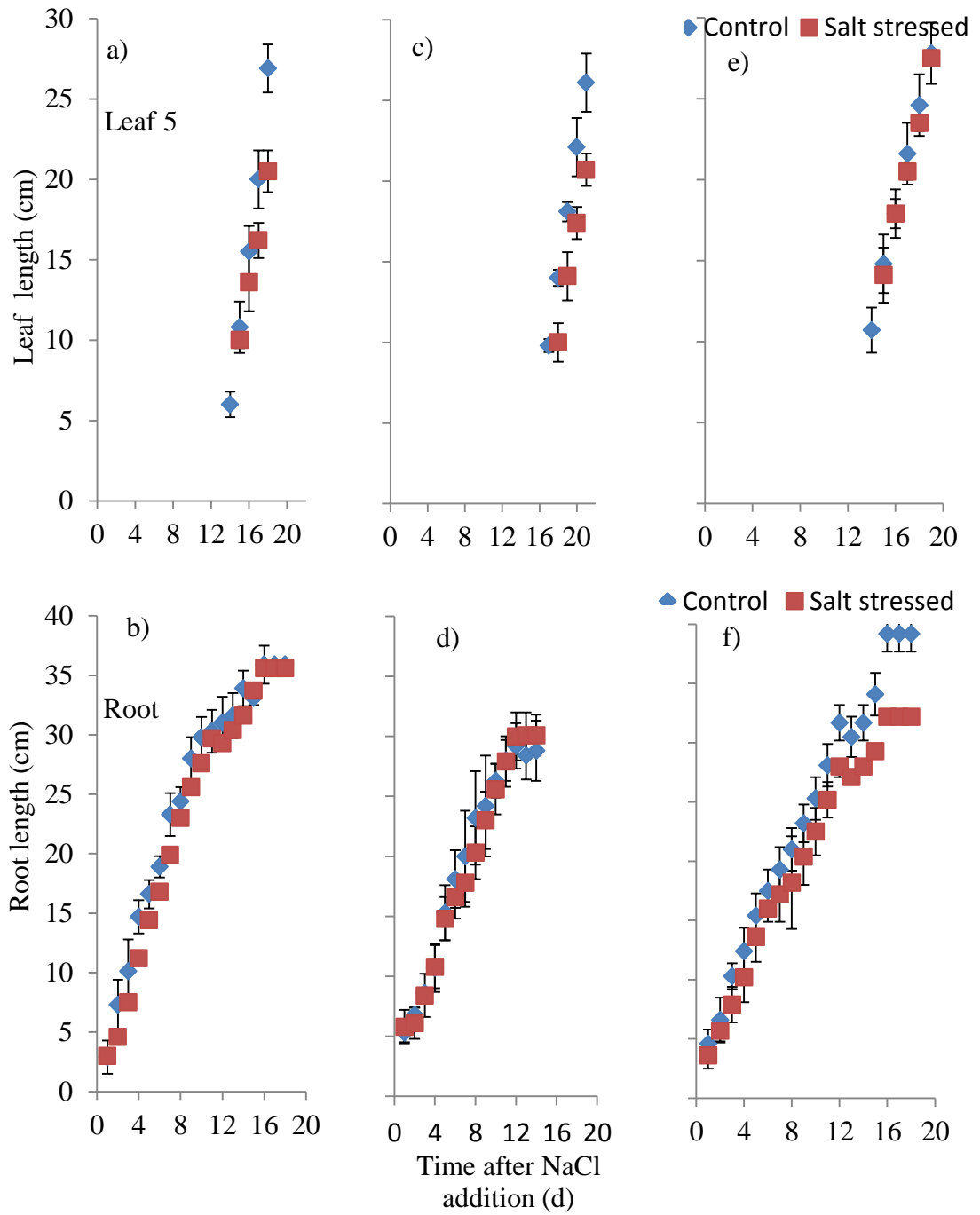




**Fig. 3.1** Time course of length of leaves 1 and 2 of Hereward (a - b), Gamina (c - d) and Bohoth 105 (e - f) for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Salt was added in two 30 mM NaCl doses over two days (the days are numbered at the first addition). Leaf one and two was measured using a ruler. Differences in mean final leaf length of both Hereward and Gamina varieties between treatments (control and salt) were significant, whereas differences in final leaf length of Bohoth variety between treatments (control and salt) were non-significant. Each point is the mean  $\pm$  SD of 12 leaves taken from 12 individual plants. From the graph, salt stress had a strong, a moderate and no effect on final leaf length of Hereward, Gamina, and Bohoth 105 wheat varieties respectively.



**Fig. 3.2** Time course of leaf 3 and 4 length of Hereward (a - b), Gamina (c - d) and Bohoth 105 (e - f) for 0mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Other details as for Fig 3.1.



**Fig. 3.3** Time course of leaf 5 length and roots of Hereward (a - b), Gamina (c - d) and Bohoth 105 (e - f) for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Other details as for Fig 3.1.

Plant organs	NaCl (mM)	Final leaf length					
		Hereward		Gamina		Bohoth 105	
		(cm)	Reduction %	(cm)	Reduction %	(cm)	Reduction %
Leaf 1	0	18.1 ± 0.8 <sup>a</sup>	32	17.5 ± 1.2 <sup>c</sup>	10	15 ± 1.3 <sup>e</sup>	0
	60	12.4 ± 0.5 <sup>b</sup>		15.8 ± 1.3 <sup>d</sup>		15 ± 1.6 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 2	0	23.7 ± 1.8 <sup>a</sup>	25	24.8 ± 1.7 <sup>c</sup>	17	19 ± 1.6 <sup>e</sup>	0
	60	17.8 ± 1.4 <sup>b</sup>		20.6 ± 1.2 <sup>d</sup>		19 ± 1.7 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 3	0	22.2 ± 1.7 <sup>a</sup>	29	25.4 ± 1.5 <sup>c</sup>	22	20.8 ± 1.7 <sup>e</sup>	2
	60	15.6 ± 1.3 <sup>b</sup>		19.9 ± 1.3 <sup>d</sup>		20.4 ± 1.4 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 4	0	27.5 ± 1.3 <sup>a</sup>	21	32.5 ± 1.9 <sup>c</sup>	17	25.5 ± 1.9 <sup>e</sup>	2
	60	21.8 ± 1.8 <sup>b</sup>		26.9 ± 1.4 <sup>d</sup>		25.1 ± 1.7 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 5	0	26.9 ± 1.5 <sup>a</sup>	24	26.1 ± 1.8 <sup>c</sup>	21	27.8 ± 1.9 <sup>e</sup>	0.4
	60	20.5 ± 1.3 <sup>b</sup>		20.7 ± 1 <sup>d</sup>		27.5 ± 0.5 <sup>e</sup>	
Root	0	35.9 ± 1.6 <sup>a</sup>	0	29.2 ± 2 <sup>c</sup>	0.4	39.2 ± 1.5 <sup>e</sup>	10.3
	60	35.6 ± 1.7 <sup>a</sup>		30.1 ± 1 <sup>c</sup>		32.2 ± 1.8 <sup>f</sup>	

**Table 3.1** Final length of leaves 1 to 5 and root of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl (from Figs 3.1 - 3.3). From the table, salt stress had a strong, a moderate and no effect (all roots) on final leaf length of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 wheat varieties respectively. The letters a, b, c, d, e and f are comparing between treatments. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P > 0.05$ . (n = 12 in all cases).

Plant organs	NaCl (mM)	Leaf growth rate					
		Hereward		Gamina		Bohoth 105	
		cm day <sup>-1</sup>	Reduction %	cm day <sup>-1</sup>	Reduction %	cm day <sup>-1</sup>	Reduction %
Leaf 1	0	3.6 ± 0.5 <sup>a</sup>	31	3.5 ± 0.5 <sup>c</sup>	17	3.1 ± 0.4 <sup>e</sup>	3.2
	60	2.5 ± 0.4 <sup>b</sup>		2.9 ± 0.4 <sup>d</sup>		3.0 ± 0.4 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 2	0	3.6 ± 0.4 <sup>a</sup>	28	3.8 ± 0.5 <sup>c</sup>	11	3.5 ± 0.4 <sup>e</sup>	0
	60	2.6 ± 0.4 <sup>b</sup>		3.1 ± 0.4 <sup>d</sup>		3.5 ± 0.4 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 3	0	4 ± 0.6 <sup>a</sup>	33	4.2 ± 0.6 <sup>c</sup>	17	3.2 ± 0.6 <sup>e</sup>	0
	60	2.7 ± 0.5 <sup>b</sup>		3.5 ± 0.5 <sup>d</sup>		3.7 ± 0.5 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 4	0	4.1 ± 0.6 <sup>a</sup>	22	3.6 ± 0.5 <sup>c</sup>	8.3	3.3 ± 0.6 <sup>e</sup>	0
	60	3.2 ± 0.5 <sup>b</sup>		3.3 ± 0.5 <sup>d</sup>		3.6 ± 0.5 <sup>e</sup>	
Leaf 5	0	4.7 ± 7.1 <sup>a</sup>	28	4.1 ± 0.7 <sup>c</sup>	15	3.3 ± 7.1 <sup>e</sup>	6.1
	60	3.4 ± 0.7 <sup>b</sup>		3.5 ± 0.5 <sup>d</sup>		3.1 ± 0.7 <sup>e</sup>	
Root	0	3 ± 1.6 <sup>a</sup>	0	2.4 ± 2.1 <sup>c</sup>	4.1	2.3 ± 1.7 <sup>e</sup>	9
	60	2.9 ± 1.7 <sup>a</sup>		2.3 ± 1.9 <sup>c</sup>		2.1 ± 1.9 <sup>e</sup>	

**Table 3.2** Growth rate of leaves 1 to 5 and roots of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl (from Figs 3.1 - 3.6). The leaf growth rate (cm day<sup>-1</sup>) was measured from the daily measurements of leaf length as the slope of the linear regression during the linear leaf growth phase (see Figs 3.4 - 3.6). From the table, salt stress had a strong, moderate and no effect (all roots) on the leaf growth rate of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 wheat varieties respectively. The letters a, b, c, d, e and f are comparing between treatments. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P < 0.05$  (n = 12 in all cases).

### 3.3 Root Growth

Salt stress did not affect final root length of either Hereward and Gamina, nor the root growth rate of any of the three varieties. However, there was a significant difference in the final root length of Bohoth 105, although not in root growth rate.

A significant difference between varieties in final root length under both control and salt treatments was observed. The statistical interaction between varieties and treatment effects was also significantly different (Table 3.1 and 3.2).

### 3.4 Effect of 60 mM NaCl on Leaf Plastochron Index

The relations between leaf length and time were calculated using linear regression analysis. The growth pattern of each leaf of the some plant is compared in the plots Fig. 3.4 to 3.6. These show the same data as Fig. 3.1 – 3.3, but with only the linear section of the growth phase included. In each variety, a reference length for all the examined leaves (the mean of all the final half-lengths) was calculated by Equation 3.1.

$$L_{\text{ref.}} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{L_i}{2}, \quad (3.1)$$

Where  $L_{\text{ref.}}$  is reference length of leaves,  $n$  is number of leaves,  $L$  is final leaf length,  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$ .  $n = 5$

Using this equation (3.1), in control and salt treatments respectively, reference lengths ( $L_{\text{ref.}}$ ) were 11.84 cm and 8.81 cm (Hereward), 12.63 cm and 10.39 cm (Gamina) and 10.81cm and 10.7 cm (Bohoth 105). The linear fit for each leaf-length time course and the reference length (Fig. 3.4 to 3.6) was used to estimate the Plastochron Index (PI). Erickson (1976) described PI as the period between the initiations of sequential pairs of leaves.

For the three varieties, no significant differences were noticed in PI between control and salt treatments ( $P= 0.988$ ). The interactions between varieties and treatments were also not significant ( $P= 0.958$ ). However, the PI values were highest in the control and salt treatments of Gamina, and the lowest values were in Bohoth 105.

Leaves	Plastochron Index (d)					
	Hereward		Gamina		Bohoth 105	
	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed
Leaf 1 and leaf 2	1.60	1.40	2.31	2.64	1.82	1.94
Leaf 2 and leaf 3	2.80	3.06	3.31	3.83	2.4	2.73
Leaf 3 and leaf 4	3.86	4.06	4.61	4.62	3.55	3.59
Leaf 4 and leaf 5	3.84	3.37	4.16	3.95	3.39	2.53
Mean $\pm$ SD	$3.03 \pm 1.1^a$	$3 \pm 1.1^a$	$3.6 \pm 1^c$	$3.8 \pm 0.8^c$	$2.8 \pm 0.8^e$	$2.7 \pm 0.7^e$

**Table 3.3** Plastochron Index of leaves 1 to 5 of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for the 0 mM control treatment and following application of 60 mM NaCl. The letters a, b, c, d, e and f are comparing between treatments in the same variety. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P > 0.05$ .

Leaf1;  $y = 3.59x + 0.75$  ;  
 $R^2=0.99$   
 Leaf2;  $y = 3.6x - 5.1$   $R^2 = 0.98$

Leaf3;  $y = 3.95x - 17.9$ ;  $R^2 =$   
 $0.96$   
 Leaf4;  $y = 4.06x - 34.3$ ;  $R^2 =$

Leaf5;  $Y = 4.67x - 59.3$ ;  $R^2 =$   
 $0.99$

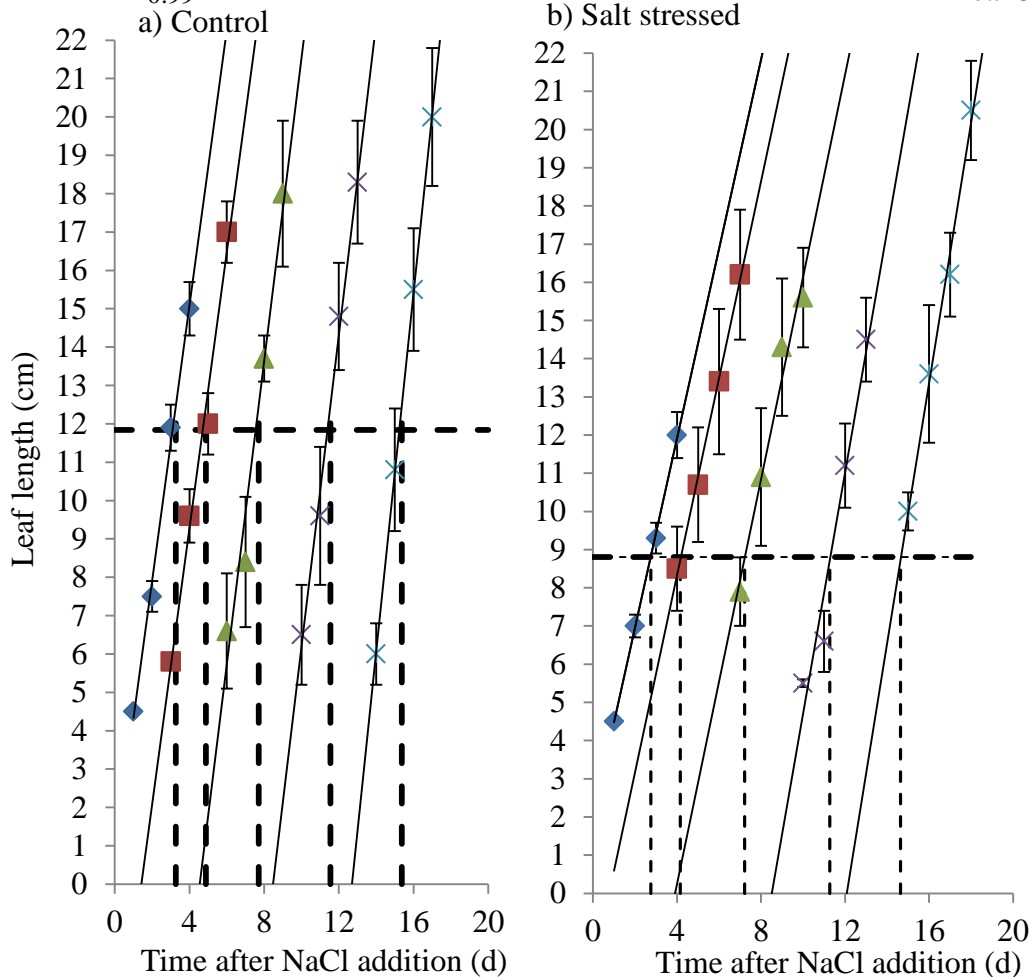
Leaf1;  $y = 2.48x + 2$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  ◆ Leaf 1

Leaf2;  $y = 2.58x - 1.9$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  ■ Leaf 2

Leaf3;  $y = 2.65x - 10.3$ ;  $R^2 = 0.97$  ▲ Leaf 3

Leaf4;  $y = 3.16x - 26.8$ ;  $R^2 = 0.95$  × Leaf 4

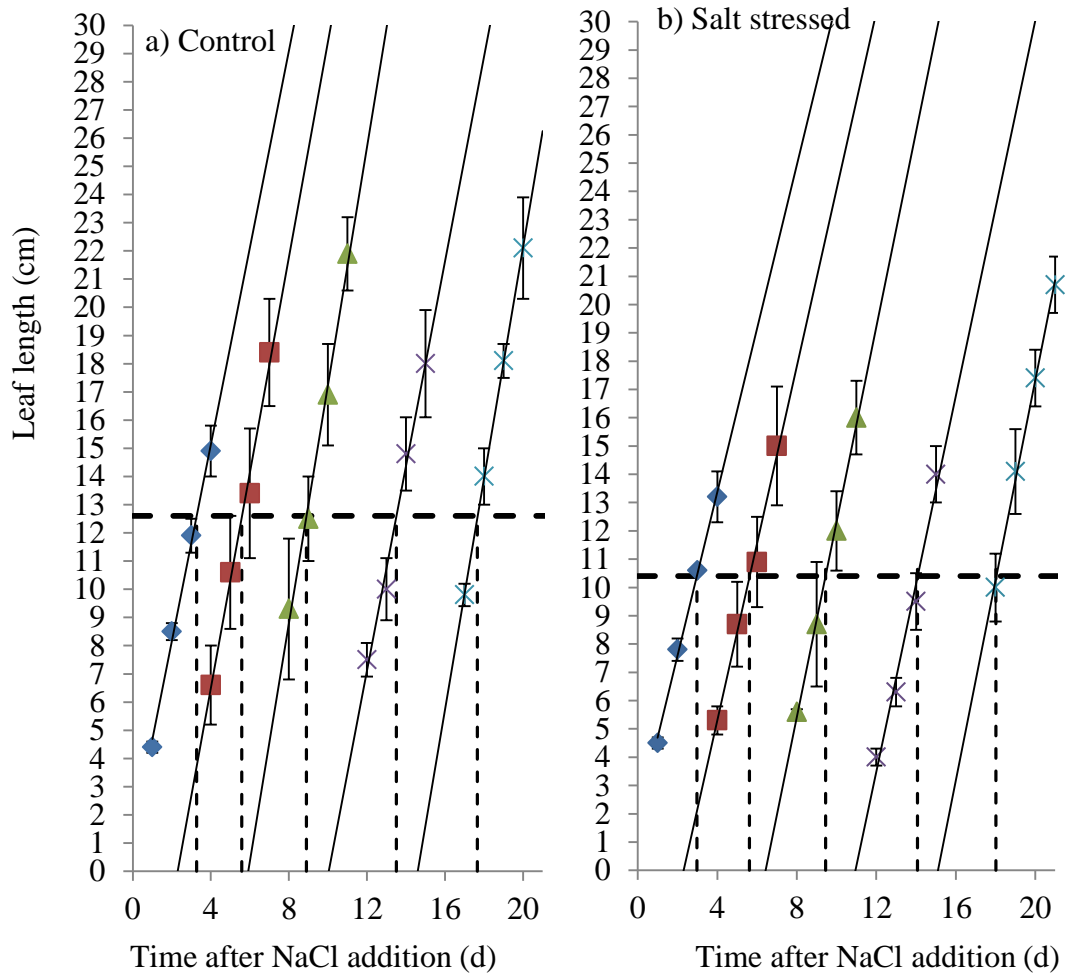
Leaf5;  $y = 3.41x - 41.1$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  \* Leaf 5



**Fig. 3.4** Time course of lengths of successive leaves 1 to 5 of Hereward for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Each curve applies to a single leaf. The data are those from Figs. 3.1a – b to 3.3 a - b but, only the points on the linear phase of the growth curve are included. (Note: Erickson (1976) used a logarithmic transformation for this. In current work, this was found to give a poor fit of the data and was not used). Fig. 3.1a – b, Fig. 3.2a – b and Fig.3.3a are plotted against time in Fig. 3.4. The growth rate values (slope) for leaves are given in Table 3.2. The equations for the period of linear growth for each line with  $R^2$  values are included. Each point is the mean  $\pm$  SD of 12 leaves taken from 12 individual plants. A perpendicular dashed line between two successive leaves represent the time point used to estimate the leaf Plastochron Index. The horizontal line is the  $L_{ref}$ . The mean leaf Plastochron Index in both control and salt stressed plants is  $3 \pm 1$  days (Table 3.3).

Leaf1;  $y = 3.49x + 1.2$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$   
 Leaf2;  $y = 3.82x - 8.7$ ;  $R^2 = 0.98$   
 Leaf3;  $y = 4.22x - 24.9$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$   
 Leaf4;  $y = 3.63x - 36.4$ ;  $R^2 = 0.98$   
 Leaf5;  $y = 4.1x - 59.8$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$

Leaf1;  $y = 2.89x + 1.8$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  ◆ Leaf 1  
 Leaf2;  $y = 3.13x - 7.2$ ;  $R^2 = 0.98$  ■ Leaf 2  
 Leaf3;  $y = 3.45x - 22.2$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  ▲ Leaf 3  
 Leaf4;  $y = 3.32x - 36.3$ ;  $R^2 = 0.97$  × Leaf 4  
 Leaf5;  $y = 3.54x - 53.4$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  × Leaf 5

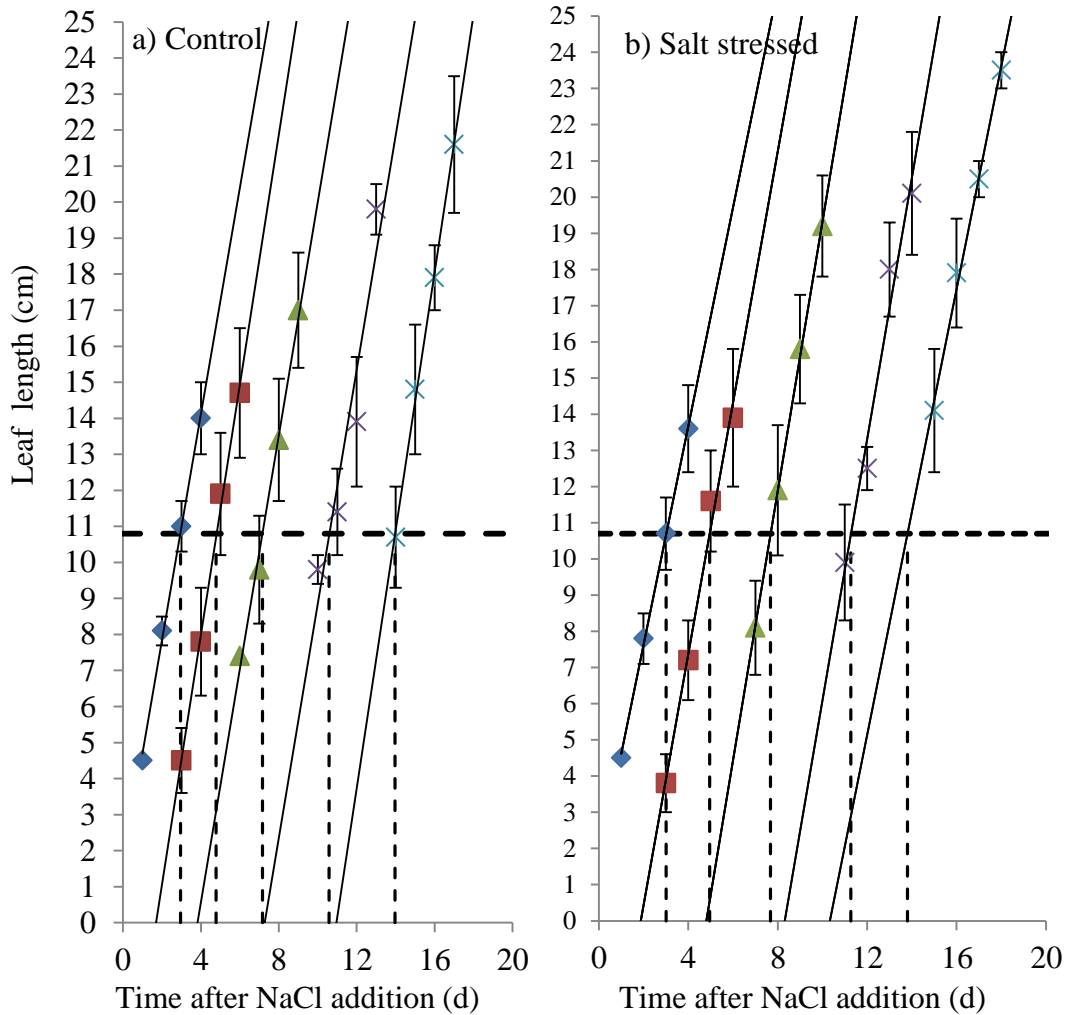


**Fig. 3.5** Time course of lengths of successive leaves 1 to 5 of Gamina for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Each growth curve applies to a single leaf. Leaves length in Fig. 3.1c - d, Fig. 3.2c - d and Fig. 3.3c plotted against time in Fig. 3.5. The mean leaf Plastochron Index in control was  $3.6 \pm 1$  and in salt stressed  $3.8 \pm 0.8$  (Table 3.3). Details as in Fig. 3.4.



Leaf1;  $y = 3.14x + 1.5$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$   
 Leaf2;  $y = 3.47x - 5.8$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$   
 Leaf3;  $y = 3.24x - 12.4$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$   
 Leaf4;  $y = 3.25x - 23.6$ ;  $R^2 = 0.91$   
 Leaf5;  $y = 3.58x - 39.2$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$

Leaf1;  $y = 3.02x + 1.6$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  ◆ Leaf 1  
 Leaf2;  $y = 3.47x - 6.49$ ;  $R^2 = 0.98$  ■ Leaf 2  
 Leaf3;  $y = 3.72x - 17.87$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  ▲ Leaf 3  
 Leaf4;  $y = 3.61x - 30$ ;  $R^2 = 0.96$  × Leaf 4  
 Leaf5;  $y = 3.08x - 31.82$ ;  $R^2 = 0.99$  ✱ Leaf 5



**Fig. 3.6** Time course of lengths of successive leaves 1 to 5 of Bohoth 105 for control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Each growth curve applies to a single leaf. Leaves length in Fig.3.1e – f, Fig.3.2e – f and Fig.3.3e are plotted against time in Fig. 3.6. The mean Plastochron index in control is  $2.8 \pm 0.8$  and a salt treatment is  $2.7 \pm 0.7$  (Table 3.3). Details as in Fig. 3.4).

### 3.5 Discussion

Our results show that NaCl had an adverse effect on final leaf length and growth rate of all varieties of wheat except Bohoth 105. The parameters were significantly reduced by salt stress in both Hereward and Gamina, but Hereward suffered the largest reduction (Table 3.1 and 3.2), indicating that the growth inhibitory effect of salt stress was stronger in Hereward as compared to Gamina. In contrast, the parameters of Bohoth 105 were not affected by salt stress (Table 3.1 and 3.2), suggesting that Bohoth 105 is the most salt tolerant, with Hereward the most salt sensitive and Gamina in the middle.

However, for all three varieties, neither root growth rate nor leaf Plastochron Index were affected by salt stress (Table 3.1 and 3.2). Final root length, was not affected by salt stress in Hereward or Gamina, but there was a noticeable effect in Bohoth 105.

Salt leads to growth reduction across crop species along a spectrum of responses (Brady & Weil, 1996). The cause of the reduction in final leaf length and leaf growth rate may be related to the toxic ion effect of salt and the imbalance of nutrient quantities in wheat. Chinnusamy *et al.* (2005) attribute retarded plant growth predominantly to toxic concentrations of ions rather than osmotic stress. There are, however, genetic differences in how well different species and genotypes respond and adapt to increased salinity (Wahid *et al.*, 1997).

The effect of salt stress has been investigated on the growth of sorghum by Bernstein *et al.* (1993), *Pinus pinaster* (-3 bar) by Triboulot *et al.* (1995), barley by Fricke and Peters (2002), maize by de Zevedo *et al.* (2004), and wheat by James *et al.* (2008). Sattar *et al.* (2010) found that growth reduction results from high levels of NaCl due

to either decreased plant ability to uptake water as a result of osmotic stress, or plant nutrient imbalance, or both.

The response of three wheat varieties to NaCl stress was also examined in order to evaluate the relative contribution of the different biochemical parameters. The results are reported in Chapter 4.

# Chapter 4: Turgor, Osmolality and Cations in Wheat Leaves, and their Response to Salt

## 4.1 Introduction

Different plant varieties exhibit varying abilities to adapt to saline conditions, and there are a range of mechanisms for sustaining growth under salt stress. Crop maintenance in unfavorable conditions is of particular interest. Many studies have found great variety in salt resistance in different species and varieties of plants (Wahid *et al.*, 1997; Ashraf & Foolad, 2007). Salt tolerance is the term used to refer to a plant's ability to sustain growth in saline environments, but this can be achieved through a range of different specific mechanisms (Munns & Tester, 2008), including osmotic adjustment, preferential uptake of sodium or potassium ions, the exclusion of salt, and the compartmentalising of solutes.

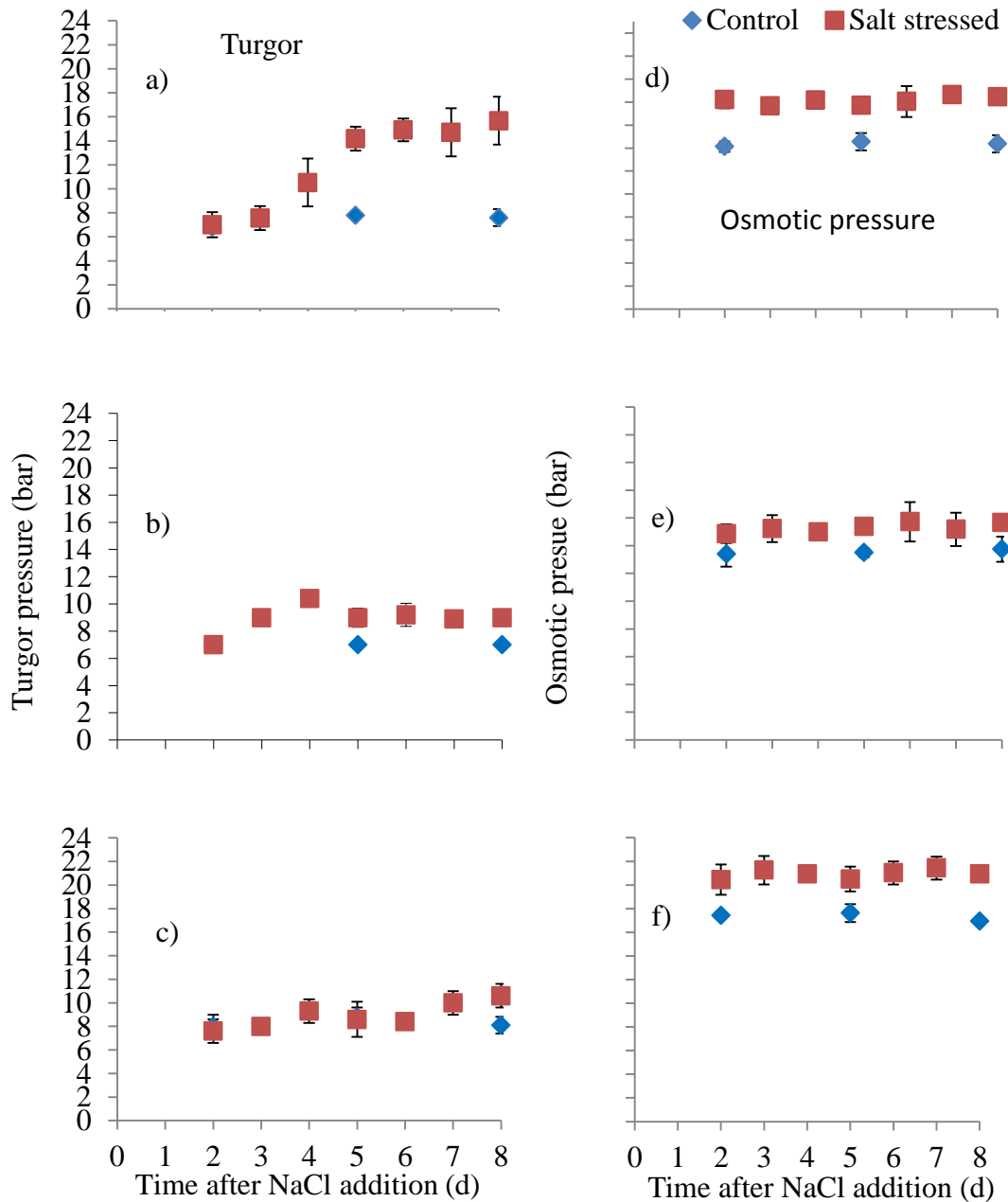
There can also be a difference in the way that parts of the plant respond, with a possible variation in water relation parameters between mature regions compared to growing regions of the plant. In wheat, for example, Pritchard *et al.* (1989) found lower cortex  $P_{\text{cell}}$  in mature root cells than in the growing region. Elsewhere, growing zone cells have been found to have lower  $\psi_w$  than older regions (Westgate & Boyer, 1985). This imbalance between  $\psi_w$  in differently-aged parts of the plant and between the growing zone and the vascular system could indicate a water potential gradient used for water supply.

Having established in Chapter 3 that the three varieties of wheat under investigation exhibit a demonstrable range of responses to salt stress (from Hereward, the most salt sensitive, to Bohoth 105, the least), the bulk of the work on wheat involved analysing

details of their water and solute relations. The hope was to discover differences or similarities that would indicate underlying mechanisms. In this chapter, the responses to salt stress of turgor ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ), osmolality ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) and cations were analysed in wheat leaves. A cell pressure probe, associated with single cell sampling and analysis (SiCSA) [picoliter osmometer (freezing point depression), and capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE)], was used to measure these parameters in single epidermal cells (abaxial). The varieties Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 were used. The first leaf to emerge from intact plants *in situ* was studied at 2 - 8 days after NaCl (60 mM) addition, and at 2, 5 and 8 days for the control (0 mM NaCl) treatment. Plants were grown in a hydroponic medium under controlled conditions. All methods are given in Chapter 2.

## 4.2 Turgor Pressure in Epidermal Cells

Figure 4.1a - c illustrates changes in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  values in response to 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl, for the period 48 hours after addition. Table 4.1 provides the values for turgor at key points in these graphs. Notably, all three varieties had similar  $P_{\text{cell}}$  values under control the condition ( $7.5 \pm 1$  bar for Hereward,  $7 \pm 0.03$  bar for Gamina and  $8.1 \pm 0.8$  bar for Bohoth 105). However, the effect of 60 mM NaCl on  $P_{\text{cell}}$  was significantly different at the 5 % level in cells of each variety. The amount of increase varied from  $8.7 \pm 1.7$  bar for Hereward (Fig. 4.1a) to only  $2.7 \pm 0.6$  bar for Gamina (Fig. 4.1b).



**Fig.4.1** Time course of leaf epidermal (mature) cell turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) and osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of Hereward (a and d), Gamina (b and e) and Bohoth 105 (c and f) for 0 mM control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Salt was added in two 30 mM doses over two days (the days are numbered after the first addition). Cell turgor pressure was measured using a cell pressure probe. Cell osmotic pressure was measured using single cell sampling, and picolitre osmometer ( $P=0.000$  two way ANOVA of day 2, 5 and 8). Each point is the mean  $\pm$  SD of 3 to 12 cells taken from 3- 6 individual plants.

### 4.3 Osmotic Pressure in Epidermal Cells

Under the control condition, each variety maintained a constant  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ . When salt was added,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  rapidly increased in all varieties. By the end of the 48 hour period of addition, this change was complete and no further change in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  was seen. Table 4.2

and Fig. 4.1d - f show mean  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  values at 2 and 8 days after the 48 hour NaCl addition (0 mM and 60 mM NaCl). For the controls, the values were  $14.4 \pm 0.3$  bar for Hereward,  $13.6 \pm 0.3$  bar for Gamina, and  $17.5 \pm 0.3$  bar for Bohoth 105.

The values of  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  for the three varieties were significantly different under salt stress in comparison to the control treatment. For example,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  values for 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl at day 2 in Bohoth 105 were  $17.5 \pm 0.3$  bar and  $20.5 \pm 0.4$  bar respectively ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). This difference of 1.3 – 4.1 bar (Table 4.2) is of similar magnitude to the increase in  $\pi$  of the external root medium (60 mM NaCl  $\approx$  3 bar). The effects of salt stress on  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  were also significantly different between Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 (Table 4.2).

For Hereward, the difference in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  value between the two treatments ( $\Delta\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) was slightly higher (3.7 - 4.1 bar) than for the other two varieties, and for Gamina the difference was the smallest (1.3 – 2.1 bar) (Table 4.2). Hereward and Bohoth 105 cells, therefore, had accumulated more solutes than Gamina both by day 2 and by day 8. This difference between varieties ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) may indicate that they have different capacities for the accumulation of solutes.

Variety	$P_{\text{cell}}$ (bar)		
	0 mM (2 – 8 days)	60 mM (day 5)	60 mM (day 8)
Hereward	$7.3 \pm 1.3^{\text{ax}}$	$14 \pm 1^{\text{bx}}$	$16 \pm 2^{\text{cx}}$
Gamina	$7 \pm 0.6^{\text{ax}}$	$9 \pm 0.7^{\text{by}}$	$9.7 \pm 0.6^{\text{by}}$
Boboth 105	$7.6 \pm 1^{\text{ax}}$	$8.6 \pm 1.5^{\text{by}}$	$10.6 \pm 1^{\text{cz}}$

**Table 4.1** Mean turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) in epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 seedling grown in 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl. Values are for 5 and 8 day for 60 mM and as average of day 2, 5 and 8 values for 0 mM. Turgor pressure was measured by a cell pressure probe. Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD, n is 3 – 12 cells. Letters a, b and c are comparing the treatment where x, y, z are comparing variety level. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P > 0.05$ .

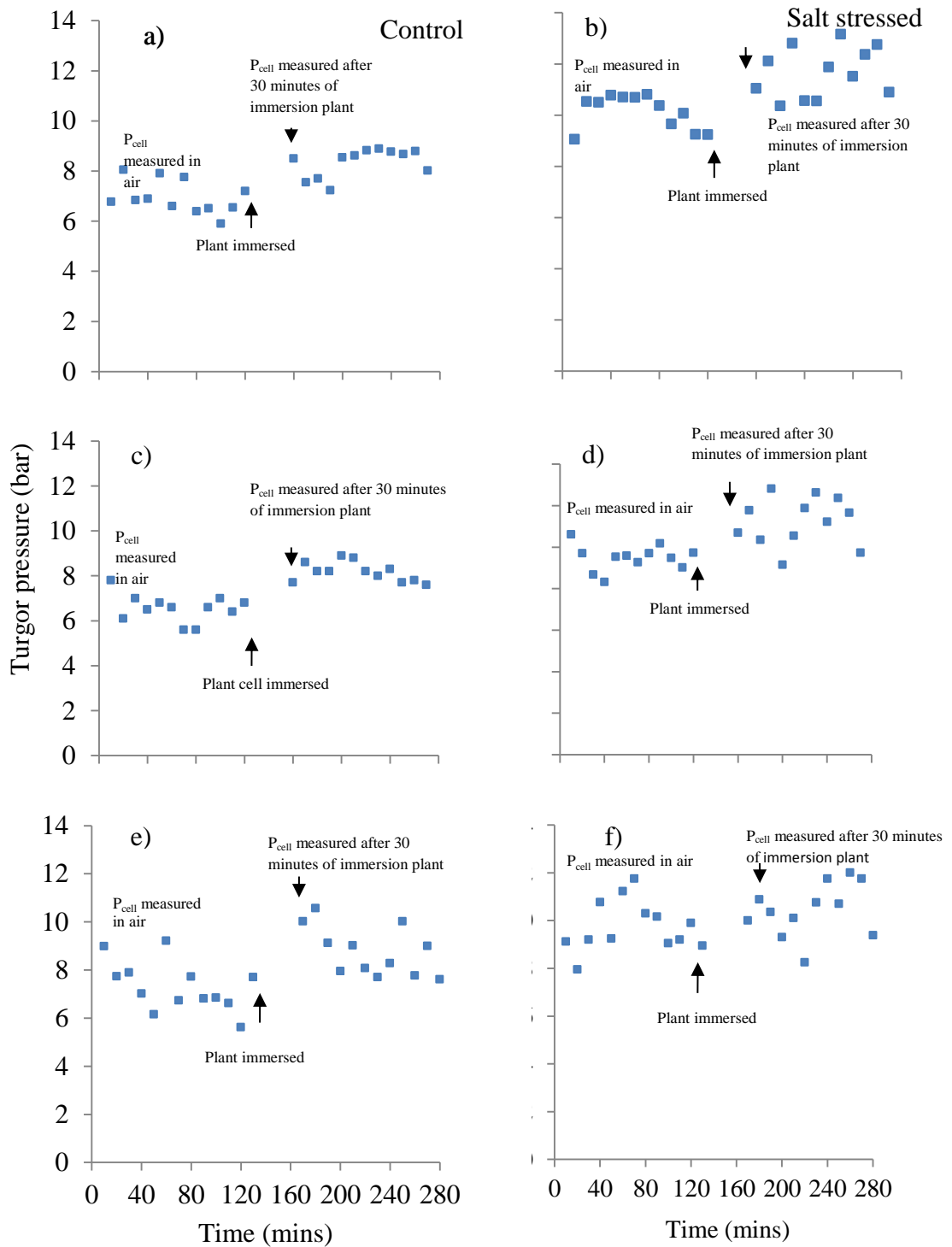
variety	$\pi_{\text{cell}}$			$\Delta\pi_{\text{cell}}$	
	(bar)				
	0 mM (2 – 8 days)	60 mM (day 2)	60 mM (day8)	(day 0 -2)	(day 0 - 8)
Hereward	14.4 ± 0.3 <sup>ax</sup>	18.1 ± 0.7 <sup>bx</sup>	18.5 ± 0.2 <sup>bx</sup>	3.7	4.1
Gamina	13.6 ± 0.3 <sup>ay</sup>	14.9 ± 0.1 <sup>by</sup>	15.7 ± 0.5 <sup>cy</sup>	1.3	2.1
Bohoth 105	17.5 ± 0.3 <sup>az</sup>	20.5 ± 0.4 <sup>bz</sup>	20.9 ± 0.2 <sup>bz</sup>	3	3.4

**Table 4.2** Mean osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) for 0 mM (days 2 - 8) and 60 mM (day 2 and 8) in epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105. Osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) was measured using single cell sampling, and a picolitre osmometer. Results are given as means ± SD, n is 3 - 12 cells. ( $P= 0.000$  ANOVA of day 2, 5 and 8). Letters a, b and c compare the treatment level and x, y and z compare variety level. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at ( $P>0.05$ ).

#### 4.4 Transpiration Tension in the Apoplast

The increase in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  was only 1.5 bar, but if hydrostatic tension were an important part of the water potential of the cell wall, then the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  would be expected to be much higher. This unexpected lack of correspondence between  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  could be due to a change in transpiration tension in the epidermal apoplast. To test this, the effect of such apoplast (cell wall) transpiration tension on  $P_{\text{cell}}$  was studied at day 8 after 60 mM NaCl addition, compared to a control of 0 mM NaCl addition (Fig. 4.2). To achieve this, the entire seedling was immersed for 30 minutes under the hydroponic medium and the turgor was measured under medium. The data in Table 4.3 show values for  $P_{\text{cell}}$  in transpiring and non-transpiring epidermal cells at day 8. After immersion, the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  was seen to have risen. It was assumed that this corresponded to the relaxation of the transpiration tension. However, all varieties showed a significant difference in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  between transpiration and non-transpiration in all treatments (Table 4.3). All varieties in both treatments appear to show a transpiration tension of approximately 1.5 bar.





**Fig.4.2** Mean turgor pressure ( $P_{cell}$ ) in transpiring and non-transpiring single epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward (a and b), Gamina (c and d) and Bohoth 105 (e and f) at day 8 after salt addition. Seedlings were grown in 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl. Turgor pressure was measured in air and under a liquid bathing medium (hydroponic root medium) every 10 minutes for 120 minutes for each treatment and each situation. Turgor was measured before and after immersion, using a cell pressure probe. Cells taken from 3 - 6 individual cells.

Variety	NaCl (mM)	P <sub>cell</sub> (bar) at day 8		ΔP <sub>cell</sub> (bar)
		Transpiring	Non-transpiring	
Hereward	0	6.9 ± 0.7 <sup>a</sup>	8.3 ± 0.6 <sup>b</sup>	1.4
	60	10.2 ± 0.7 <sup>a</sup>	11.7 ± 1 <sup>b</sup>	1.5
Gamina	0	6.6 ± 0.6 <sup>a</sup>	8.2 ± 0.4 <sup>b</sup>	1.6
	60	9.5 ± 0.6 <sup>a</sup>	11.2 ± 1.2 <sup>b</sup>	1.7
Bohoth 105	0	7.3 ± 1 <sup>a</sup>	8.8 ± 1 <sup>b</sup>	1.5
	60	10.2 ± 1 <sup>a</sup>	11.6 ± 0.6 <sup>b</sup>	1.4

**Table 4.3** Mean turgor pressure (P<sub>cell</sub>) in transpiring and non-transpiring epidermal cells (leaf 1) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105. Seedlings were grown in 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl. Turgor pressure was measured in air and under a liquid bathing medium (hydroponic root medium) every 10 minutes for 120 minutes for both treatments. Turgor was measured before and after immersion by using a cell pressure probe (see Fig. 4.2). The letters a and b indicate a statistical difference ( $P > 0.05$ ) between transpiring and non-transpiring conditions, for each variety and each treatment. Means followed by the same letters (not present here) are not significantly different.

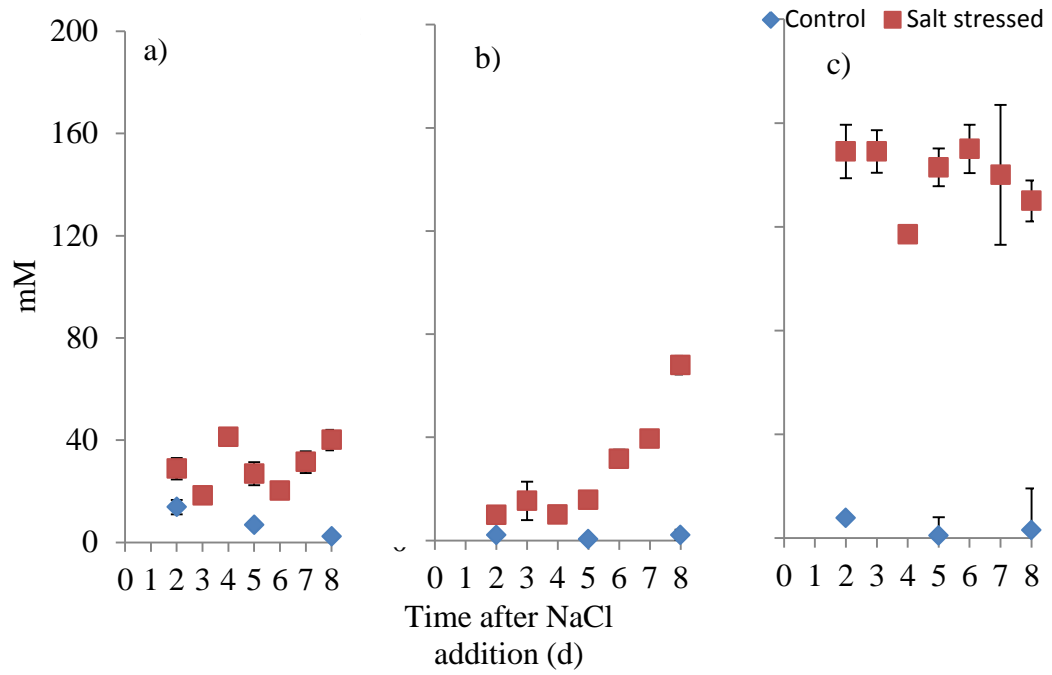
## 4.5 Cations in Epidermal Cells

The change in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  reported in Section 4.2 must be due to a change in cell solutes. In order to investigate the nature of the cations contributing to osmotic adjustment, capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) was performed on cell samples (Table 4.4).

### 4.5.1 Na<sup>+</sup> Concentration

Notably, all three varieties had a Na<sup>+</sup> control concentration of approximately 14 mM (Fig. 4.3). As expected from the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  data (Fig. 4.1f), Bohoth 105 was observed to have accumulated significantly ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) higher Na<sup>+</sup> concentration by 2 days after salt addition. This then remained more or less at 140 mM for the remaining experimental period. Hereward had low concentrations under salt stress of around 30 mM whereas in Gamina, Na<sup>+</sup> concentration level increased gradually with time, reaching  $68 \pm 4$  mM by day 8.

The comparison of Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was obtained from single cells and bulk leaves. The results show that similar Na<sup>+</sup> concentrations were found in single cells and bulk leaves of Hereward and Gamina, but in Bohoth 105 Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in single cells was less than in bulk leaves (Fig. 4.3 and 4.8).

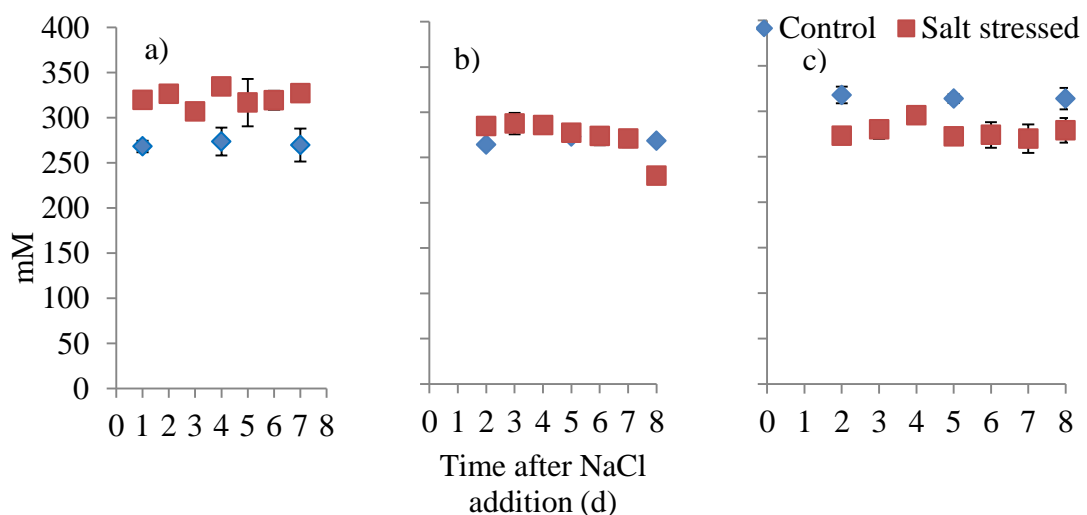


**Fig.4.3** Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves. The first leaf was analysed the first day after NaCl addition. Salt was added in two 30 mM doses over two days (the days are numbered after first addition). Sodium concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE). Each observation is the mean of 3 - 12 cells taken from 3 - 6 individual plants ( $P= 0.000$  ANOVA of day 2, 5 and 8). Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD. Bohoth 105 accumulated more Na<sup>+</sup> in cells. Na<sup>+</sup> uptake had the highest contribution to osmotic adjustment in Bohoth 105.

#### 4.5.2 K<sup>+</sup> Concentration

Generally, in the control plants, K<sup>+</sup> concentrations were found to be the highest as compared with other ions (Fig. 4.4). The concentration was found to be around 270 mM in both Hereward and Gamina, and higher in Bohoth 105 (around 315 mM).

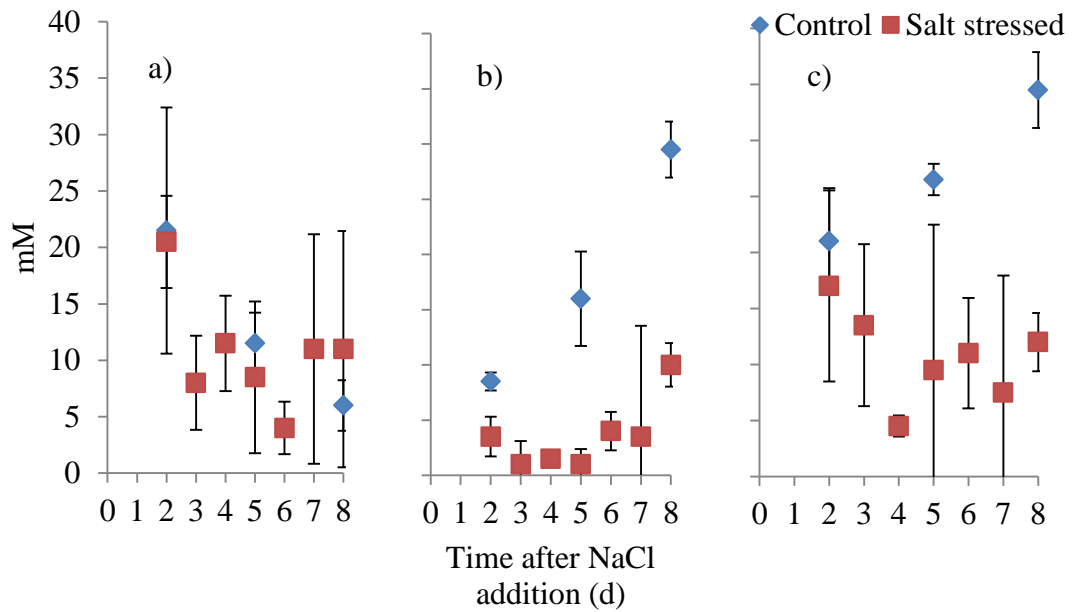
However, when NaCl was added to root media, whilst K<sup>+</sup> concentration increased in Hereward to approximately 322 mM (significant difference  $P=0.00$ , days 2, 5 and 8), in Bohoth 105 it had decreased by day 2 (significant difference  $P= 0.000$ ) and then remained more or less constant (at approximately 277 mM) for the rest of the experimental period. Under salt stress, K<sup>+</sup> was significantly accumulated only in epidermal cells of Hereward (Fig. 4.4). Hereward inhibits Na<sup>+</sup> uptake to the leaf cells (i.e. through Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion) and maintains high selectivity of K<sup>+</sup> over Na<sup>+</sup> (Fig. 4.3 - 4.4). In Gamina, K<sup>+</sup> concentration immediately increased after stress, reaching  $286 \pm 4$  mM by day 4. It then gradually decreased for the remaining experimental period. These results show that Hereward absorbed more K<sup>+</sup> under salt stress (60 mM NaCl) in leaf epidermal cells in comparison to the other two varieties.



**Fig. 4.4** K<sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves. Details as in Fig. 4.3 (except for K<sup>+</sup>). Potassium uptake had a higher contribution to osmotic adjustment in Hereward (58 mM) and had a partial contribution in the Gamina (5 mM) variety.

### 4.5.3 Ca<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

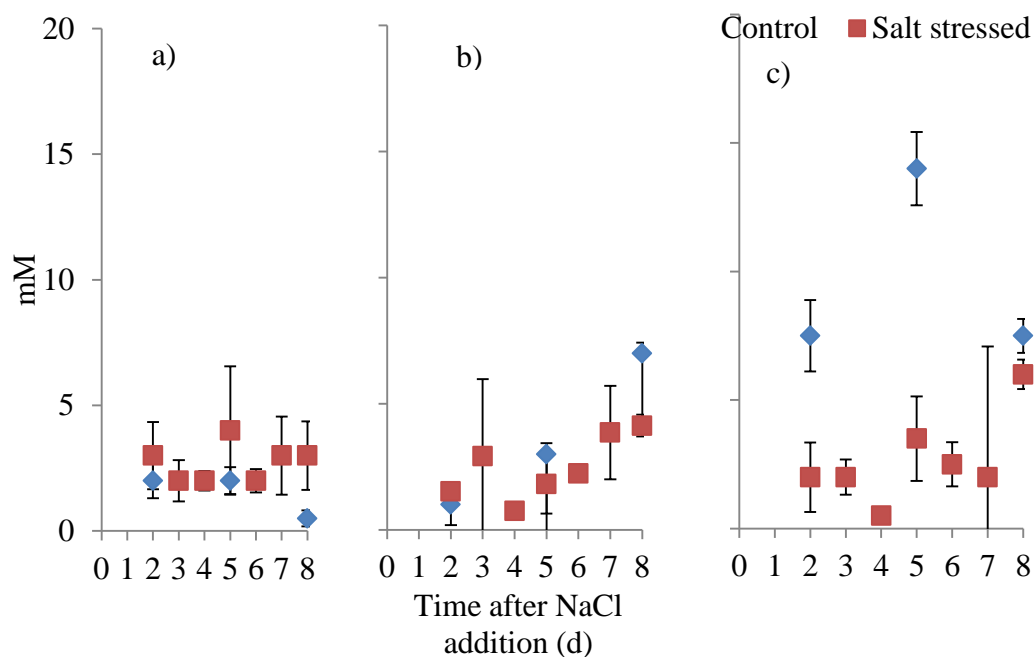
In general, in Gamina and Bohoth 105 varieties, salt stress resulted in a significant reduction ( $P=0.000$ ) in Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration level. In contrast, salt stress did not affect Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentrations in epidermal cells of Hereward ( $P=0.770$ ) (Fig. 4.5).



**Fig. 4.5** Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves. Details as in Fig. 4.3 (except for Ca<sup>2+</sup>).

#### 4.5.4 Mg<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

Magnesium concentration was measured and was observed to be nearly identical (less than 6 mM) in all varieties after salt addition throughout the experimental period (Fig 4.6). Salt stress resulted in a slight reduction in Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration in Hereward ( $P= 0.024$ ) and Bohoth 105 ( $P=0.044$ ), but not in Gamina  $P=0.868$ ). The cell level of Mg<sup>2+</sup> in control conditions was less than 2 mM in Hereward, while in Gamina and Bohoth 105 it reached around 7 mM and 14 mM respectively. Under control conditions of 0 mM NaCl addition, Na<sup>+</sup>, Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup> were available in small amounts, whereas K<sup>+</sup> was the main osmotica.



**Fig. 4.6** Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) leaves. Details as in Fig. 4.3 (except for Mg<sup>2+</sup>).

Variety	Time after NaCl addition (d)	Solute concentrations (mM)								$\Sigma$ solutes (mM)		$\Sigma$ charge cations (mEq)		Osmolality (mOsmol.kg <sup>-1</sup> )		$\pi_{total}/\gamma$		$\Sigma$ anions (mM)		Average charge of anions	
		Na <sup>+</sup>		K <sup>+</sup>		Ca <sup>2+</sup>		Mg <sup>2+</sup>													
		Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed
Hereward	2	14 ± 3	29 ± 4	268 ± 6	320 ± 9	22 ± 11	21 ± 4	2 ± 1	3 ± 1	306	373	330	396	565 ± 6	729 ± 10	606	782	300	410	1.1	1.0
	3		18 ± 2		326 ± 7		8 ± 4		2 ± 1		354		363		707 ± 3		759		405		0.9
	4		41 ± 2		307 ± 5		12 ± 4		2 ± 0		362		376		727 ± 10		780		418		0.9
	5	7 ± 1	27 ± 5	274 ± 15	335 ± 7	12 ± 3	9 ± 7	2 ± 1	4 ± 3	295	375	309	387	582 ± 10	709 ± 8	624	761	329	386	0.9	1.0
	6		20 ± 2		317 ± 26		4 ± 2		2 ± 0		343		348		712 ± 18		764		421		0.8
	7		31 ± 4		319 ± 10		11 ± 10		3 ± 2		364		378		746 ± 9		800		436		0.9
	8	2 ± 1	40 ± 4	270 ± 18	327 ± 3	6 ± 2	11 ± 10	0.5 ± 0	3 ± 1	279	381	285	394	575 ± 10	738 ± 7	617	792	338	411	0.8	1.0
	Gamina	2	2 ± 1	10 ± 1	264 ± 2	285 ± 4	9 ± 1	4 ± 2	1 ± 0.3	1 ± 0.4	276	300	285	304	536 ± 13	595 ± 9	575	638	300	339	1.0
3			15 ± 7		287 ± 12		1 ± 2		2 ± 3		305		307		609 ± 13		653		349		0.9
4			10 ± 4		286 ± 4		2 ± 0.3		1 ± 0.1		298		300		600 ± 8		644		346		0.9
5		0.5 ± 1	16 ± 5	273 ± 4	277 ± 3	16 ± 4	1 ± 1	3 ± 0.4	1 ± 1	293	295	312	297	540 ± 10	615 ± 3	579	660	287	365	1.1	0.8
6			32 ± 3		273 ± 10		4 ± 2		1 ± 3		310		315		629 ± 19		675		365		0.9
7			39 ± 1		271 ± 9		4 ± 10		2 ± 2		316		321		607 ± 16		651		336		1.0
8		2 ± 2	68 ± 3.6	268 ± 3	230 ± 4	30 ± 3	10 ± 2	7.5 ± 0.4	2 ± 0.4	307	310	343	322	550 ± 13	627 ± 7	590	673	284	363	1.2	0.9
Bohoth 105		2	8 ± 2	140 ± 10	318 ± 9	263 ± 8	21 ± 5	17 ± 9	7.5 ± 1	2 ± 1	355	419	383	435	695 ± 4	818 ± 17	746	878	391	459	1.0
	3		149 ± 8		280 ± 10		14 ± 7		2 ± 1		445		460		850 ± 16		912		468		1.0
	4		117 ± 3		296 ± 8		4 ± 1		0.5 ± 0		418		423		837 ± 9		898		480		0.9
	5	1 ± 0	143 ± 7	314 ± 5	272 ± 3	27 ± 1	10 ± 13	14 ± 1	3.5 ± 2	356	428	396	441	697 ± 3	820 ± 14	748	880	392	452	1.0	1.0
	6		150 ± 9		274 ± 14		11 ± 5		2.5 ± 1		438		451		841 ± 13		902		465		1.0
	7		140 ± 27		270 ± 16		7 ± 10		2 ± 5		419		429		857 ± 13		920		500		0.9
	8	3 ± 1	130 ± 8	314 ± 12	279 ± 14	35 ± 3	12 ± 3	7.5 ± 1	6 ± 1	359	427	401	445	702 ± 2	837 ± 3	753	898	394	471	1.0	0.9

**Table 4.4** Cation concentrations and osmolality of the same sap of single epidermal cells of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 leaves respectively. Epidermal cells (n = 3 - 12) were sampled from the first leaves of three to six individual plants. Cell sap was analysed every day during the salt treatment and three times during the 7 days of the control treatment. Calculations of the contribution of cations to the cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) were made by multiplying the sum of the concentrations by the osmotic coefficient ( $\gamma$ ) of 0.93 of NaCl (Robinson & Stokes, 2002). The values of  $\approx 1.0$  for the average anion charge suggest monovalent ions (Cl<sup>-</sup> or NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>). Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD.



## 4.6 Cations in Epidermal Cells of three Varieties

The results clearly demonstrate that the contribution of cations to osmotic adjustment under stress mainly took the form of accumulations of  $K^+$  in Hereward and  $Na^+$  in Gamina and Bohoth 105.

## 4.7 Estimate of the Anion Condition and its Valency

Table 4.4 shows the distribution of cation ( $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $Ca^{2+}$ ,  $Mg^{2+}$ ) concentrations contributing to  $\pi_{cell}$  in single epidermal cells.

The relationship (and its implications) between the sum of the cations and the measured  $\pi_{cell}$  of samples is also shown in Table 4.4. Although anions were not measured explicitly, this relationship allows an estimate of their concentration and valency (mean ionic charge). This is based in two factors. First, the sum of positive charges must equal the sum of negative charges.

$$\sum [\text{monovalent cations}] + 2 \sum [\text{divalent cations}] = \frac{\sum \text{anions}}{\text{average charge anions}} \quad (4.1)$$

Second, the total  $\pi_{cell}$  must be a function of the sum of individual solutes.

$\pi_{total} =$

$$\sum \text{cations} * \gamma \text{ cations} + \sum \text{anions} * \gamma \text{ anions} + \sum \text{uncharged solutes} * \gamma \text{ uncharged solutes.} \quad (4.2)$$

Where omega ( $\gamma$ ) is the solute osmotic coefficient.

While the first factor is fairly straightforward, the second is not. This has been simplified by assuming that there are no interactions between solutes, and by using molar rather than molal concentrations of the individual solutes. A value of 0.932 has also been assumed as the same representative  $\gamma$  for all solutes. This is actually the value for NaCl given by Robinson and Stokes (2002).

This results in the following relationship:

$$\pi_{\text{total}} = \gamma (\sum [\text{cations}] + \frac{\sum[\text{monovalent cations}] + 2\sum[\text{divalent cations}]}{\text{average anions charge}} + \sum[\text{uncharged}]) \quad (4.3)$$

$$\text{Average anions charge} = \frac{\sum[\text{monovalent cations}] + 2 * \sum[\text{divalent cations}]}{\frac{\pi_{\text{total}}}{\gamma} - \sum[\text{cations}] - \sum[\text{uncharged}]} \quad (4.4)$$

It can be seen that the higher the concentration of (unmeasured) neutral solutes, the higher will be the apparent average anion charge (Z). The closer the value approaches unity, the lower the expected concentration of uncharged or multi-charged anionic solutes. In Table 4.4, in order to calculate the value for Z, it was assumed that there are no significant uncharged osmotica. Previous SiCSA analyses of barley epidermis have shown that it contains negligible sugars (Koroleva *et al.*, 1997).

Variety	Leaves	Cations concentrations (mM)								$\sum$ solutes (mM)		$\sum$ charge cations (mEq)		Osmolality (mOsmol.kg <sup>-1</sup> )		$\pi_{total} / \gamma$		$\sum$ anions (mM)		Average charge of anions	
		Na <sup>+</sup>		K <sup>+</sup>		Ca <sup>2+</sup>		Mg <sup>2+</sup>													
		Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed
Hereward	Young	24 ± 3	33 ± 2	214 ± 2	320 ± 3	2 ± 1	2 ± 8	3 ± 3	6.5 ± 4	243	362	248	370	474 ± 21	711 ± 26	509	763	266	401	0.9	0.9
	Middle	17 ± 2	44 ± 10	230 ± 2	317 ± 3	6 ± 1	6 ± 7	6.5 ± 3	13.5 ± 5	259	380	271	399	498 ± 27	724 ± 14	534	777	275	397	1.0	1.0
	Old	17 ± 11	46 ± 13	250 ± 8	271 ± 13	7 ± 2	4 ± 6	7 ± 5	7 ± 5	281	328	295	339	534 ± 21	627 ± 14	573	673	292	345	1.0	1.0
Gamina	Young	5 ± 6	31 ± 11	230 ± 6	252 ± 11	2 ± 1	1.5 ± 8	3 ± 5	3 ± 3	240	289	245	295	468 ± 16	565 ± 12	502	606	262	317	0.9	0.9
	Middle	8 ± 5	46 ± 2	255 ± 6	237 ± 3	8 ± 2	3 ± 1	5.5 ± 4	5 ± 4	277	292	290	300	544 ± 11	573 ± 19	584	615	307	323	0.9	0.9
	Old	0 ± 0	82 ± 23	269 ± 4	200 ± 21	16 ± 10	5 ± 4	7 ± 5	7 ± 3	292	297	315	329	585 ± 15	600 ± 20	595	644	303	327	1.0	1.0
Boboth	Young	21 ± 16	72 ± 4	140 ± 16	175 ± 2	2 ± 1	1 ± 0	2 ± 1	2 ± 1	165	250	169	253	319 ± 22	491 ± 6	342	527	177	277	1	0.9
	Middle	23 ± 8	132 ± 7	210 ± 12	126 ± 5	6.5 ± 3	2 ± 2	4 ± 1	2.5 ± 2	243	263	253	268	483 ± 13	518 ± 13	518	556	275	293	0.9	0.9
	Old	30 ± 16	200 ± 5	240 ± 18	104 ± 7	13 ± 4	3.5 ± 1	5 ± 3	3 ± 2	288	310	306	316	582 ± 13	621 ± 19	624	666	336	356	0.9	0.9

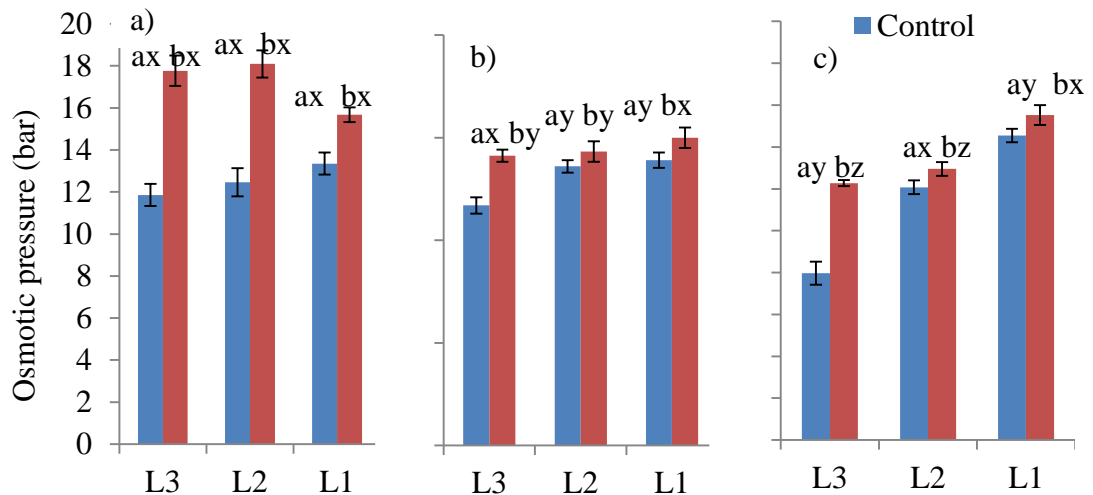
**Table 4.5** Cation concentrations and osmolality of sap from bulk leaves of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105. Wheat varieties were grown in hydroponic solution. Salt was added in two 30 mM doses over two days (the days were numbered after first addition). Samples were prepared from the young (L3), middle (L2) and old leaves (L1) of 12 individual plants. Cell sap was analysed at day 8 in control and salt treatments. Calculation of the contribution of cations to the cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) was calculated by multiplying the sum of the concentrations by the osmotic coefficient ( $\gamma$ ) of 0.932 of NaCl (Robinson & Stokes, 2002). The values of  $\approx 1.0$  for charge suggest monovalent ions ( $Cl^-$  or  $NO_3^-$ ). Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD. Note: the SiCSA data in the table 4.4 refer to the old leaf (L1) in this table.

## 4.8 Osmotic Pressure in Bulk Plant

The picoliter osmometer was used to measure the osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{plant}}$ ) of the sap taken from the young (L3), middle (L2) and old (L1) bulk leaf of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 varieties. The data in Table 4.5 show mean  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  values in L1, L2 and L3, 7 days after NaCl addition.

Under the control condition, the  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  value increased with age of the leaf for each variety (Fig. 4.7). Under salt stress, a similar pattern was found in both Gamina and Bohoth 105, whereas Hereward showed the opposite trend.

Under the control condition, there was no significant difference in  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  values of old leaf between Hereward and Gamina. However, a significant difference was observed in old leaf between Bohoth 105 and the other two varieties. Nevertheless, generally, the three varieties had similar  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  values for old leaf within same treatment and under both conditions



**Fig.4.7** Osmotic pressure (bar) was measured using picolitre osmometry of bulk leaf extracts from Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution. Plants were exposed to salt stress (60 mM NaCl) for 7 days. NaCl was added in two 30 mM doses over two days (the days are numbered after first addition). Young (L3), middle (L2) and old (L1) leaf sap samples were analysed at day 8 after NaCl addition. Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD, n is 12 plants. with a and b comparing between 0 mM and 60mM treatment in the same leaf and variety, and x, y and z comparing between varieties for the same treatment and same age of leaf. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different ( $P>0.05$ ).

## **4.9 Cation Concentration in Bulk Plant Samples**

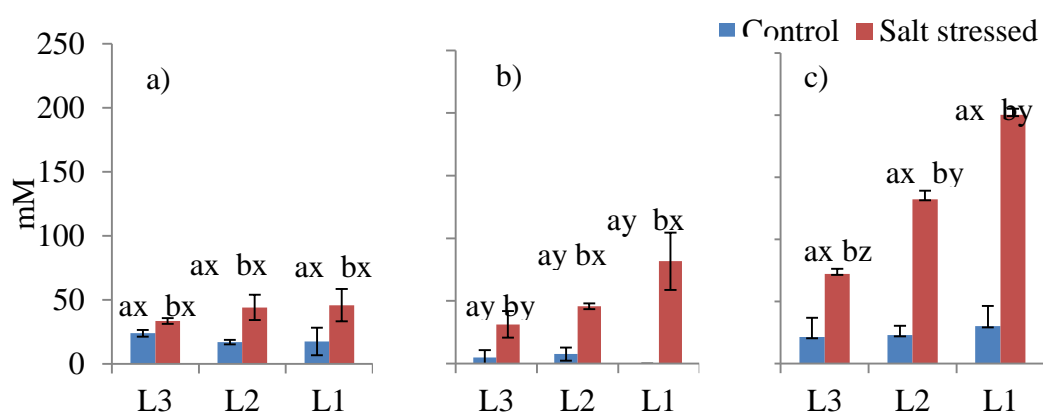
Capillary zone electrophoresis was performed to examine the inorganic cation concentration of the sap samples obtained from bulk young, middle and old leaves of wheat (Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105) after 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl addition. The data in Table 4.5 show the distribution of inorganic cations ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ) and their relationship to osmotic adjustment in the three varieties' bulk leaves.

### 4.9.1 Na<sup>+</sup> Concentration

The three varieties all had similar Na<sup>+</sup> concentration (less than 30 mM) values for young, middle and old leaf under the control condition (Fig. 4.8). In all varieties, salt stress significantly increased Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation for all ages of leaf (Table 4.6). As with the single cell samples, Bohoth 105 was found to accumulate the highest Na<sup>+</sup> concentration, and Hereward was observed to accumulate the lowest, in its youngest leaves. In general, in all varieties the lowest Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was found in the younger leaves and the highest Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was found in older leaf. Following salt stress, Na<sup>+</sup> concentration contributes considerably to the osmotic pressure in bulk leaf of the three varieties (Table 4.6).

Leaves	Variety		
	Hereward	Gamina	Bohoth 105
Young (L3)	27 %	84 %	71 %
Middle (L2)	61 %	83 %	83 %
Old (L1)	63 %	100 %	85 %

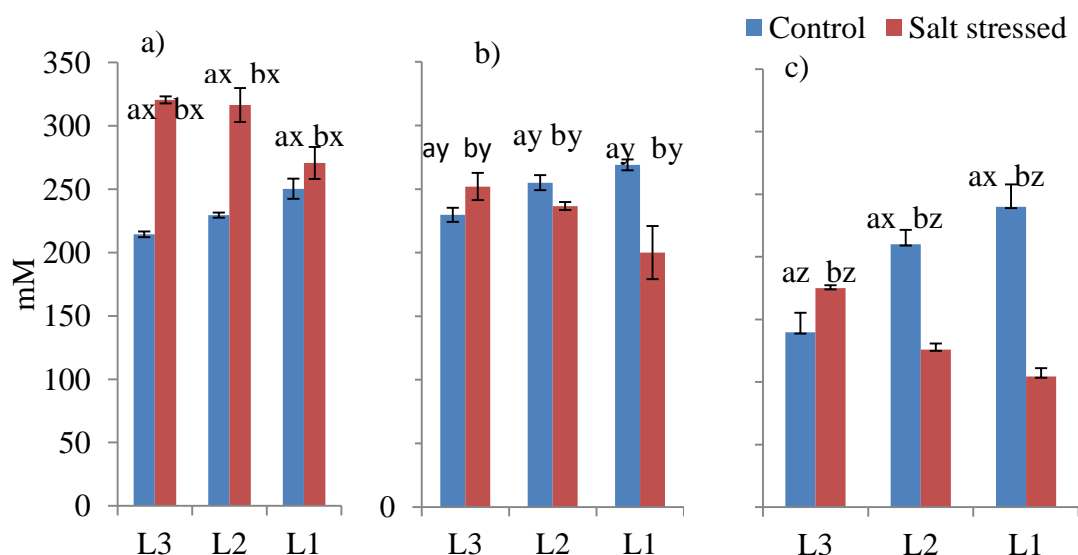
**Table 4.6** Na<sup>+</sup> concentration (%) and monovalent anions of bulk osmotic pressure in young, middle and old leaf of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 following addition of 60 mM NaCl. Fig. 4.8 Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution. Plants were exposed to salt stress for 7 days (salt treatment) (Details as in Fig. 4.7).



**Fig.4.8** Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution. Plants were exposed to salt stress for 7 days (salt treatment). (Details as in Fig. 4.7).

#### 4.9.2 K<sup>+</sup> Concentration

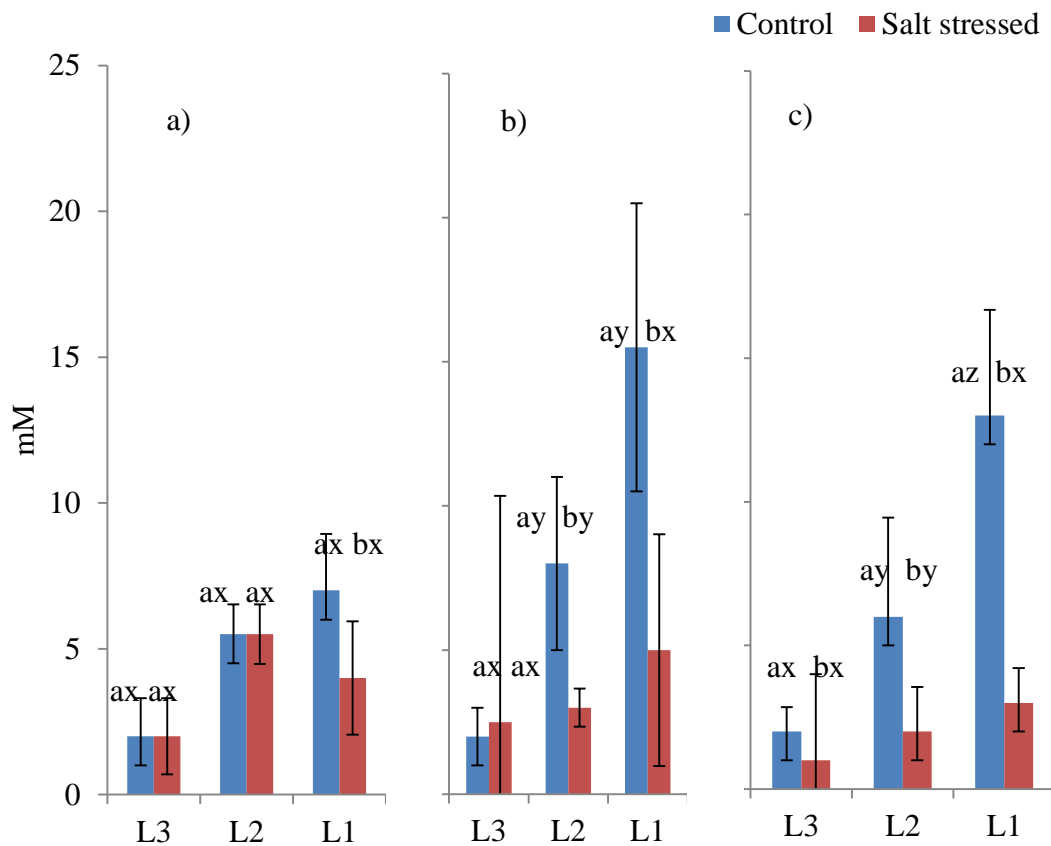
In the control plants, K<sup>+</sup> concentration was found to be highest in Gamina (whether young, middle and old leaf) (Fig. 4.9). The highest K<sup>+</sup> concentration was found in the oldest leaf and the lowest K<sup>+</sup> concentration was found in the youngest leaf of each variety. However, under salt stress, the pattern was completely different, the highest K<sup>+</sup> concentration was found in the youngest leaf of each variety and the lowest K<sup>+</sup> concentration was found in oldest leaf of Gamina and Bohoth 105. The influence of NaCl on K<sup>+</sup> concentration varied according to the varieties. In Hereward, for example, K<sup>+</sup> concentration increased significantly in all leaves whereas in Gamina and Bohoth 105 it increased only in the youngest leaves, and, in contrast, decreased in middle and oldest leaf. Furthermore, the increase in K<sup>+</sup> concentration contributed to an increased  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  in young, middle and old leaves of Hereward by 33 %, 27 % and 8 % respectively. Potassium increased only in young leaves of Gamina and Bohoth 105, here by 9 % and 17 % respectively.



**Fig.4.9** K<sup>+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution. Plants were exposed to salt stress for 7 days (salt treatment). (Details as in Fig. 4.7).

### 4.9.3 Ca<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

The effect of NaCl on the Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration in all leaves is similar in each of the three varieties (Fig. 4.10). In both treatments, Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration was lowest in youngest leaf but highest in old leaf. Salt stress induces decreases ( $P<0.05$ ) in Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration in all ages of leaf in Gamina and Bohoth 105, but only in old leaf in Hereward.

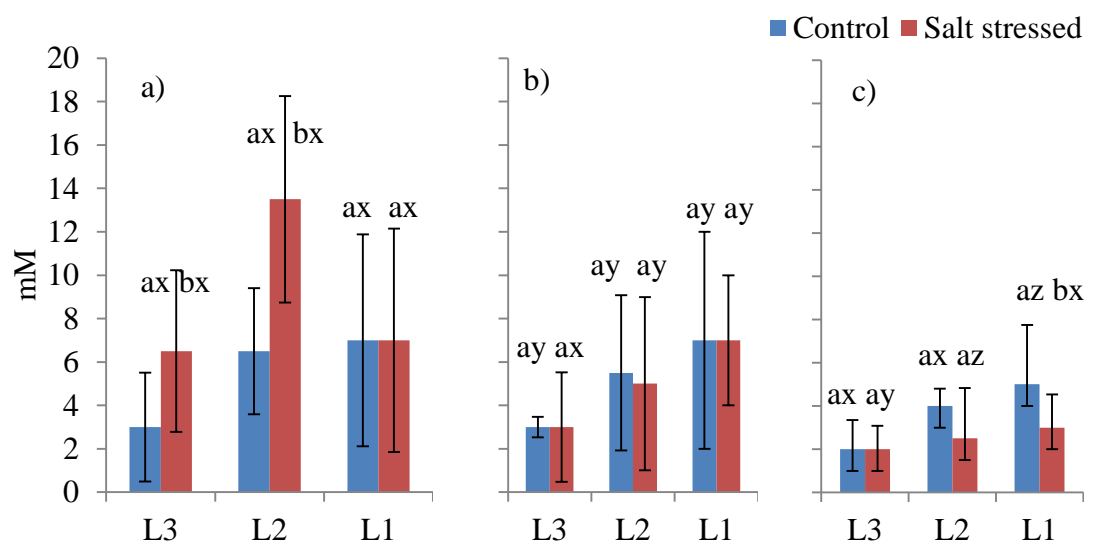


**Fig. 4.10** Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution. Plants were exposed to salt stress for 7 days (salt treatment). (Details as in Fig. 4.7).



#### 4.9.4 Mg<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration followed a similar pattern to that of Ca<sup>2+</sup>, with the lowest values being found in the youngest leaf and the highest values in the oldest leaf, for each variety and under both treatment conditions. The three varieties also had similar Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration values under the control condition (less than 7 mM) while the effect of salt stress varied between different leaf ages and varieties (up to 15 mM variation).



**Fig. 4.11** Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) of bulk leaf extracts of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties, grown in hydroponic solution. Plants were exposed to salt stress for 7 days (salt treatment). (Details as in Fig. 4.7).

#### 4.10 Comparison of Solute Concentration and Osmotic Pressure in both Single Epidermal Cells and Bulk Leaf at Day 8.

In both cell and plant experiments, the sums of cation concentrations and the osmotic pressures in bulk old leaf (L1) for the three varieties were the same or lower than the corresponding values for single epidermal cells, with the exception of Gamina under control conditions (Table 4.7). Sodium concentration is higher in the bulk leaf than in the epidermis, while K<sup>+</sup> concentrations are the reverse: higher in the epidermis than in the bulk leaf. Therefore, there is discrimination between Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup>, thereby

reducing the influx of  $\text{Na}^+$  into the epidermis while  $\text{K}^+$  is selectively taken up into the epidermis (Table 4.4 and 4.5).

Variety	$\Sigma$ Cations (bar)				Osmotic pressure (bar)			
	Control		Salt stressed		Control		Salt stressed	
	Single cell	Bulk leaf	Single cell	Bulk leaf	Single cell	Bulk leaf	Single cell	Bulk leaf
Hereward	13	13.1	17.8	15.3	14.4	13.4	18.1	15.7
Gamina	14.3	13.6	14.4	13.8	13.6	14.6	15.3	15
Bohoth 105	16.7	13.4	19.8	14.4	17.5	14.6	20.1	15.5

**Table 4.7** Cation concentrations (expressed as osmotic pressure of a monovalent salt with  $\gamma$  of 0.932) and osmotic pressure in single epidermal cells and bulk old leaf (L1) for Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 by day 8, following the addition of 60 mM NaCl.

#### 4.11 Discussion

The objective of the experiments described in this chapter was to evaluate the effects of the addition of 60 mM NaCl on the  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and cation responses of the three wheat varieties. In each variety, a noticeable increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  was seen by day 2, without any change in  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . Thus the cell water potential ( $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ) dropped. This drop was of a similar order of magnitude to the salt stress applied (60 mM is approximately equal to 3 bar). The  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 decreased by 4.1,  $\geq 1.3$ , and 3 bar respectively. Under the salt condition,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  values found in the epidermal cells (see Fig. 4.1a–c) were very similar to those reported for

the two Amaranth genotypes (*A. tricolor* and *A. cruentus*) exposed to 100 mM NaCl in a greenhouse environment by Omami (2005). In contrast, however, the data contradict aspects of the findings of Arif (1990) regarding the effect of salt concentration (25, 50, 75, 100, 125 and 150 mM) on wheat seedlings. In the latter study, direct measurements of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  did not change with time but remained constant, with osmotic pressure change in the growth zone or mature zone of the leaf. Osmotic adjustment helps the maintenance of cell turgor and volume, and is therefore seen as an important adaptation of plants to saline conditions. In light of this, let us consider each variety in turn.

#### **4.11.1 Hereward**

##### **4.11.1.1 Control**

The osmotic pressure of control epidermal cells was 14.4 bar (Fig. 4.1d and Table 4.2). This  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  value corresponds to reports on epidermal cell of wheat (13.9 bar) found by (Malone *et al.*, 1991), barley by (Fricke *et al.*, 1994a), (up to 12.5 bar) by (Koroleva *et al.*, 2002), and (14.5 bar) by (Cuin *et al.*, 2003). This also compares well with values for the sum of the estimated solute content. The sum of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  equates to 278 mM, with an additional 13 mM for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and 2 mM for  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  (Table 4.4, Fig. 4.3a - 4.6a). The total cation equivalence sums to 308 mEq. If this is associated with monovalent anions, such as  $\text{Cl}^-$  or  $\text{NO}_3^-$  (Fricke *et al.*, 1994a), the expected  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  would be approximately  $574 \text{ mOsmol.kg}^{-1}$  if the mean osmotic coefficient were 0.932 (Robinson & Stokes, 2002) for NaCl. This is equivalent to a  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of 14.6 bar.

For a  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of 7.3 bar, the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of control epidermal cells in transpiring plants was -7.1 bar (Fig. 4.1a–d, Tables 4.1 and 4.2, and Fig. 4.12a). This low  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  corresponds to

reports of water potentials of maize (-8.1 to -9.6 bar), sorghum (-11 to -13.8 bar and -8 to -10 bar) (Neumann *et al.*, 1974, Jones & Turner, 1978) respectively, barley (-6 to -8 bar) (Matsuda and Riazi, 1981), salt sensitive wheat (-7.1 to -13.8 bar), salt tolerant wheat (-5.6 to -10.7 bar) (Kingsbury *et al.*, 1984), and potato (-5.3 to -8.5 bar) (Liu *et al.*, 2006). The  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of the control nutrient solution is approximately -0.5 bar (for further details see section on Materials and Methods). The  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  gradient between the medium and the epidermal cell, therefore, is 6.6 bar. One explanation for this is that it is due to transpiration tension derived from stomatal evaporation.

An attempt was made to quantify the level of transpiration tension by stopping transpiration using the technique of Clipson *et al.* (1985) and Arif (1990) of immersing the entire plant in its nutrient medium. This resulted in an increase of  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , and hence  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ , of 1.5 bar (Fig. 4.2a – b and Table 4.3). This is interpreted as indicating of 1.5 bar. Clipson *et al.* (1985) suggested that the residual  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  might be due to osmotic solutes in the apoplast surrounding the epidermal cells being probed. In this case, wall solutes would have a value of 5.6 bar, equivalent to 224 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>. In contrast, Arif (1990) measured a control wheat leaf epidermis  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of -1 bar under similar transpiration conditions. However, he did find a control  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of -6 bar in the growing zone of wheat seedlings, which can be seen as indicating that there are different water relation parameters in mature zone cells compared with growing zone cells.

#### **4.11.1.2 Response to Salt**

##### **4.11.1.2.1 Phase I (0 – 2 days)**

As noted above, the addition of salt solution to the root decreased the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of the epidermal cells and apoplast to -11.2 bar when measured 24 hours after the second

salt addition (Fig.4.12a). This represents a decrease in  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of 4.1 bar, which, corresponds moderately well with the 3 bar stress applied. Despite this change in apoplast  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  at this point is unchanged from the control due to an increase of  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  (decrease of  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of the protoplasts of 4.1 bar. This is an example of full turgor regulation.

In Hereward, this increase in protoplast  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  is due to the accumulation of 22 mEq of  $\text{Na}^+$  and 52 mEq of  $\text{K}^+$  (Table 4.4, Fig.4.3a and 4.4a). There is a small loss of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . The measured increase of  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  indicated that accompanying anions are monovalent ( $\text{Cl}^-$  or  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ). It is interesting to note that this osmotic adjustment is brought about predominantly by potassium salts, despite the fact that the stress is being applied via sodium. This indicates either a preferential absorption of potassium from the medium following stress, or mobilisation (Wolf *et al.*, 1991) of an internal potassium depot during this phase of turgor regulation.

#### **4.11.1.2.2 Phase II (2- 4 days)**

The subsequent phase, from 24 to 96 hours after the second addition of NaCl, sees no further increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ . During this period, there is no change in the  $\text{Na}^+$  or  $\text{K}^+$  concentrations. However, it is accompanied by an increase in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (Fig. 4.1a–d, 4.3a and 4.4a).

#### **4.11.1.2.3 Phase III (after day 4)**

After 96 hours after the second addition of NaCl, the  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  concentrations (Fig. 4.1a, 4.3a and 4.4a) stabilise and  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  remains at about -3.4 bar (Fig. 4.12a). The immersion procedure indicates that this includes a hydrostatic tension component of -1.5 bar and a possible apoplast solute concentration of 1.9 bar or 76 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>. (Note that under these immersed conditions  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of the leaf is higher than the  $\pi$  of the

external medium, and suggests that the water may be drawn out of the plant through the roots in these artificial non-transpiring conditions. This would result in a decrease in the pressure of the seedlings cells. Unfortunately, the immersion experiment was not run for sufficient time to determine whether this occurred.)

#### **4.11.2 Gamina**

##### **4.11.2.1 Control**

The osmotic pressure of control epidermal cells was 13.6 bar (Fig. 4.1e and Table 4.2). This  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  is similar to the situation in Hereward. This again compares well with the sum of the estimated solute content, the total cation equivalence of which sums to 314 mEq (Table 4.4, Fig.4.3b - 4.6b). If this is associated with monovalent anions, such as  $\text{Cl}^-$  or  $\text{NO}_3^-$ , the expected  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  would be approximately 585 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup> if the osmotic coefficient were 0.932 (Robinson & Stokes, 2002). This is equivalent to a  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of 14.6 bar.

For a  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of 7 bar, the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of control epidermal cells was approximately -6.6 bar (Fig. 4.12b). The  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  gradient between the medium and the epidermal cell, therefore, is 6.1 bar. Again, an attempt was made to quantify the level of transpiration tension by stopping transpiration (Fig. 4.2). This again, suggested a transpiration tension of 1.5 bar and an  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  in the apoplast surrounding the epidermal cells of 5.1 bar, equivalent to 204 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>.

##### **4.11.2.2 Response to Salt**

###### **4.11.2.2.1 Phase I (0 – 2 days)**

Again, addition of salt solution to the root decreased the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of the epidermal cell and apoplast, this time to -7.9 bar when measured 24 hours after the second salt

addition. This represents a decrease in  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of 1.3 bar (Fig. 4.1b–e and Fig. 4.12b). This does seem significantly less than the 3 bar applied. As in Hereward, there appears to be full turgor regulation. However, the pattern of the solute involved in this osmotic adjustment is different from that of Hereward.

In Gamina, the increase in protoplast osmotic pressure is due to the accumulation of 25 mEq of  $\text{Na}^+$  and 5 mEq of  $\text{K}^+$ . However, there is a loss of 22 mEq of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and of 5 mEq of  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  (Table 4.4 and Fig.4.3b – 4.6b). For monovalent anions, these changes correspond to an increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of 1.5 bar. This corresponds very well with the change in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  measured directly. It is interesting to note that in contrast to Hereward, this osmotic adjustment is brought about predominantly by sodium ions, which indicates that  $\text{Na}^+$  is taken up from the external medium during this phase of turgor regulation.

#### **4.11.2.2.2 Phase II (2- 4 days)**

As with Hereward, the subsequent phase, from 24 to 96 hours after the second addition of NaCl, sees no further increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and is accompanied by an increase in  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . During this period, there is no change in the concentrations of  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  (Table 4.4, Fig.4.1b – e and 4.3b–4.6b).

#### **4.11.2.2.3 Phase III (after day 4)**

After 96 hours after the second addition of NaCl, the  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  (Fig.4.1b, 4.3b and 4.4b) concentrations stabilise and  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  remains at about -6 bar (Fig.4.12b). As with Hereward, the immersion procedure at 168 hours indicates a hydrostatic tension component of 1.5 bar, resulting in a possible apoplast solute concentration of 4.5 bar or 180 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>.

### **4.11.3 Bohoth 105**

#### **4.11.3.1 Control**

For Bohoth 105, the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of control epidermal cells was 17.5 bar (Fig.4.1f and Table 4.2). This  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  is significantly higher than for Hereward and Gamina. However, it compares very well with the sum of the estimated solute content, with the sum of measured cations and estimated monovalent anions (Table 4.4 and Fig.4.3c - 4.6c), corresponding to a  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of approximately 735 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup> if the osmotic coefficient were 0.932 (Robinson & Stokes 2002). This is equivalent to a  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of 18.4 bar.

For a  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of 7.6 bar (Fig.4.1c and Table 4.1), the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of control epidermal cells was approximately -9.9 bar (Fig.4.12c). The  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  gradient between the medium and the epidermal cell, therefore, is 9.4 bar. Once more, as in Hereward and Gamina, there appears to be a hydrostatic tension of 1.5 bar (Fig.4.2e-f) and an apoplast osmotic pressure of 8.4 bar, equivalent to 336 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>.

#### **4.11.3.2 Response to Salt**

##### **4.11.3.2.1 Phase I (0 – 2 days)**

Addition of salt solution to the root decreased the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of the epidermal cell and apoplast to -12.9 bar when measured 24 hours after the second salt addition. This represents a decrease in  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of 3 bar (Fig.4.12c). Like Hereward, but possibly unlike Gamina, this corresponds well with the 3 bar stress applied. Again, despite this change in  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  at this point is unchanged, due to an increase in the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of the protoplasts of 3 bar. Again, we see full turgor regulation.

Once more, the solute pattern seems to be different however. In Bohoth 105, the increase in protoplast osmotic pressure is due to the accumulation of 134 mEq of Na<sup>+</sup>



and a loss of 39 mEq of  $K^+$ , of 33 mEq of  $Ca^{2+}$  and of 14 mEq  $Mg^{2+}$  (Table 4.4 and Fig 4.3c–4.6c) .

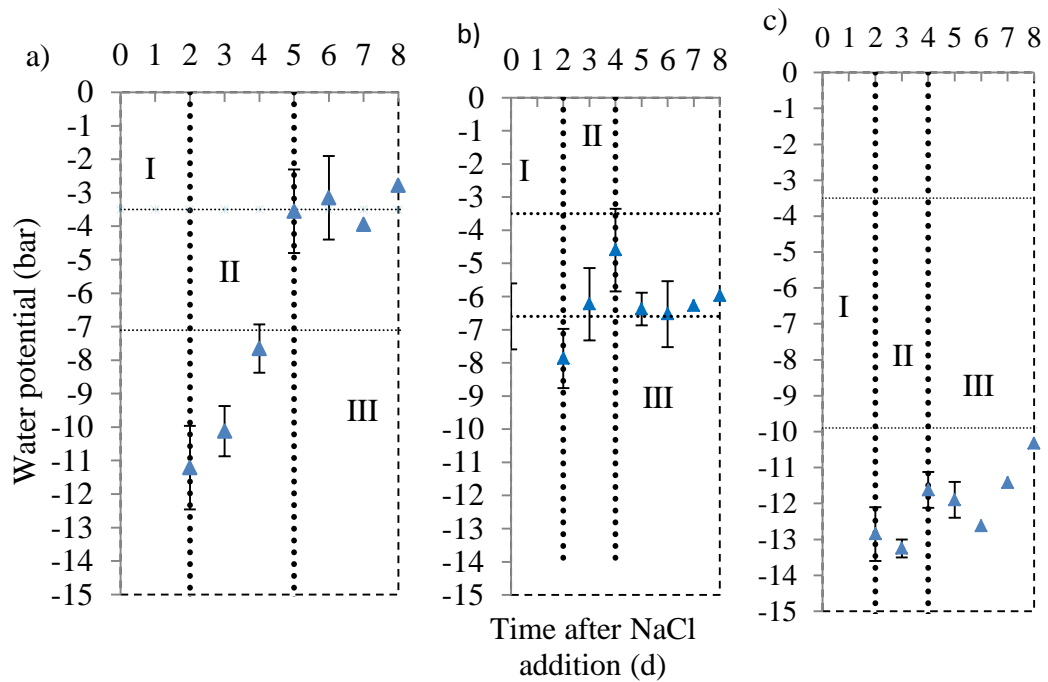
With monovalent anions, this corresponds to an increase in  $\pi_{cell}$  of 2.4 bar. This corresponds well with the change in  $\pi_{cell}$  measured directly. It is interesting to note that this osmotic adjustment is brought about predominantly by sodium ions. Accumulations of  $Na^+$  in epidermal cells induced by an increase in  $\pi_{ext}$  enables a plant to maintain a  $\psi_{cell}$  which is lower than that of the external medium.

#### **4.11.3.2.2 Phase II (2- 4 days)**

As in both previous varieties, the subsequent phase, from 24 to 96 hours after the second addition of NaCl, sees no further increase in  $\pi_{cell}$  but is accompanied by an increase in  $P_{cell}$ . During this period, there is no change in concentrations of  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $Ca^{2+}$  and  $Mg^{2+}$  (Fig.4.1c – f and 4.3c – 4.6c).

#### **4.11.3.2.3 Phase III (after day 4)**

After 96 hours after the second addition of NaCl, the  $P_{cell}$ ,  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $Ca^{2+}$  and  $Mg^{2+}$  concentrations (Fig. 4.1c, 4.3c - 4.6c) stabilised, and  $\psi_{cell}$  (Fig. 4.12c) reached around –10.3 bar. The immersion procedure indicates, again, that this includes a hydrostatic tension component of -1.5 bar, indicating a possible apoplast solute concentration of 8.8 bar, or 352 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>.



**Fig. 4.12** Water potential ( $\Psi_{\text{cell}}$ ) change in epidermal cell of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) following addition of 60 mM NaCl. (The trajectory of the fitted curve for first 48 h is only approximate.).  $\Psi_{\text{cell}} = P_{\text{cell}} - \pi_{\text{cell}}$

#### 4.11.4 Three Varieties

The most important solutes under the control condition in the three varieties were found to be  $\text{K}^+$  and monovalent anions (presumably  $\text{Cl}^-$  and/or  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) (Table 4.4). This is in agreement with previous studies, showing that under control conditions osmotic regulation and charge balance are achieved by inorganic solutes (mainly  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) in plant cells (Marschner, 1986). Potassium concentrations were found to be 270 – 315 mM in three varieties (Fig.4.4). This  $\text{K}^+$  value corresponds well with studies of barley leaf [249 mM found by Fricke *et al.* (1996); 290 mM found by Cuin *et al.* (2003)]. Under salt conditions,  $\text{K}^+$  concentration was highest in Hereward compared with other varieties. It was found to be around 322 mM (Fig 4.4a). A similar result was reported by Fricke *et al.* (1994a, 1996) and Koroleva *et al.* (2002) for barley. In contrast, lowest  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration was seen in Hereward by day 8 (Fig.

4.3a). The low  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration could be related to the characteristic of  $\text{Na}^+$  exclusion by the root system (Marschner, 1995). Highest  $\text{Na}^+$  was in Bohoth 105 over the rest of period. It found to be between 117 – 149 mM (Fig. 4.3c). A similar result was reported by Fricke *et al.* (1996) for barley. Gamina and Bohoth 105 had lower  $\text{K}^+$  concentration compared with Hereward (Fig. 4.4). Low  $\text{K}^+$  concentration could be due to a competition between  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  regarding their uptake.

In each variety, salt stress significantly lowered the leaf  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  (to increasingly negative values) (Fig. 4.12). This reduction in  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  was due to the accumulation of cations (mainly  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$ ) and monovalent anions ( $\text{Cl}^-$  and/or  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) (Table 4.4). As shown in Fig. 4.12, Gamina maintained its original  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  values better than both Hereward and Bohoth 105 under the salt condition. The lowest  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  was observed in Bohoth 105 and Hereward. The osmotic adjustment in epidermal cells was achieved by increased accumulation of various inorganic cations (and anions). Fricke (2004) and Munns *et al.* (2006) reported that wheat genotypes accumulate inorganic cations, mainly  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$ . Salt stressed wheat genotypes could adjust to high salt levels by decreasing tissue  $\psi_{\pi}$ . In Hereward, this was mainly related to  $\text{K}^+$  (Hereward has higher cell capacity to keep  $\text{K}^+$  under salt stress) and  $\text{Cl}^-$ . In Gamina it was mainly  $\text{Na}^+$ , and in Bohoth 105, mainly  $\text{Na}^+$ , during this period. In Bohoth 105, the accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$  in epidermal vacuoles during the osmotic adjustment might enable the leaf epidermis to maintain high  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  while concomitantly exporting  $\text{K}^+$ . Salt stress induced a progressive absorption of  $\text{Na}^+$  from the external medium to the cells. Such patterns of accumulation of toxic ions has previous been observed in plant crops, and is referred to as salt accumulation (Turan *et al.*, 2010). Atwell *et al.* (1999) reported that osmotic adjustment was largely achieved by an accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$  (such as in halophytes).

Our results with combined  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  (a change in  $\psi_{\text{ext}}$  leads to a change in  $\psi_w$  in epidermal cells, see Fig. 4.12) indicate that solutes were accumulated and adjusted in both the protoplast and adjacent apoplast ( $P_{\text{wall}}$ ) at the same time. This suggests that wheat uses the apoplast as a dynamic osmotic controlled compartment. In this way, any changes in  $P_{\text{cell}}/\pi_{\text{ext}}$  trigger a chain of events that ultimately result in osmotic adjustment (protoplastic and/or apoplastic) and turgor regulation.

High  $\text{Na}^+$  concentrations in Bohoth 105 and Gamina is caused by high  $\text{Na}^+$  ion uptake in order to build up  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  (Fig. 4.3c). Akhtar *et al.* (2005), for example, found that high  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration in shoots could be the result of high uptake of  $\text{Na}^+$  ions by the plant to increase osmotic pressure in the shoots. Then, the reduction of the  $\text{K}^+$  concentration in cells of Bohoth 105 (Table 4.4 and Fig. 4.4c) could be the result of a partial substitution of  $\text{K}^+$  by  $\text{Na}^+$  (Rodriguez-Navarro & Rubio, 2006; Wakeel *et al.*, 2010). Fricke (2004) has shown that  $\text{Na}^+$  increasingly replaced  $\text{K}^+$  as the major inorganic cation counterbalancing  $\text{Cl}^-$  in barley. Turan *et al.* (2010) also reported a reduction in  $\text{K}^+$  in epidermal cells following stress. They interpreted this as a consequence of competition between  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Na}^+$ . Thus, in agreement with Abdelmalek and Khaled (2011), salt tolerant genotypes display considerably higher shoot  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration than salt sensitive ones. Salt tolerance is generally associated with high  $\text{Na}^+$  accumulation in leaves of cotton plants (Leidi and Saiz, 1997; Ashraf & Ahmad, 2000). In contrast, Leidi & Saiz (1997) found high  $\text{K}^+$  concentration in shoots of salt sensitive genotypes.

If these characteristics are reliable indications of salt tolerance, then the findings suggest that Bohoth 105 is the most salt tolerant variety of wheat, while Gamina could be moderately so, and Hereward interpreted as the most salt sensitive of the three varieties studied. However, these findings are in contrast to those of Schachtman

and Munns (1992), who argued that in wheat genotypes  $\text{Na}^+$  exclusion was a common characteristic of salt tolerance. Ashraf (2004) reported that glycophytes are able to exclude  $\text{Na}^+$  from shoots, while  $\text{Na}^+$  accumulation in the shoot is an important characteristic of halophytes. Also, Gorham *et al.* (1990), in a laboratory, and Dubcovsky *et al.* (1996), in a greenhouse, each found that the maintenance of a high  $\text{K}^+$  concentration and a low  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration in the cytoplasm could be an important physiological mechanism response to salt stress in plants (as reported in Tester & Davenport, 2003). This mechanism may be what is occurring in Hereward.

Chen *et al.* (2009) reported that turfgrasses Diamond (*Zoysia matrella* (L.) Merr.) and Z080 (*Z. japonica* Steud.) could have decreased accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$  in the shoots due to salt secretion from salt glands. In contrast, variety Adalayed excluded  $\text{Na}^+$  from shoots but also accumulated  $\text{K}^+$ . Salt tolerance has been associated with the regulation of  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration in shoots (Taleisnik & Grunberg, 1994) and to selectivity for  $\text{K}^+/\text{Na}^+$  ratio (Cuartero *et al.*, 1992). Plants may therefore have different behaviors to prevent  $\text{Na}^+$  from reaching to the leaves, for example by governing influx of  $\text{Na}^+$  through the root plasmalemma (Jacoby & Hanson, 1985); by sequestering  $\text{Na}^+$  in parenchyma cells of the root and lower stem part (Johanson and Cheeseman, 1983); or by the accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$  in roots after translocation from shoots via phloem (Jacoby, 1979). It could be argued that Hereward also has a salt tolerance strategy that would be different to that of Bohoth 105. Nevertheless, as seen in Chapter 3, Hereward is clearly less tolerant than Bohoth 105.

#### **4.11.5 Bulk Leaves**

Under control and salt treatments, bulk leaf  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  (except salt Hereward) all ages had similar patterns in the three varieties (Fig 4.7). Generally, under both control and stressed conditions,  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  increased with leaf age. In the three varieties,  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$

increased following salt stress (similar results in single cell Fig 4.d - f). The differences in the sum of cations and osmotic pressure (Table 4.8) between bulk leaves and single cells are due to the former including all cell types, while the latter only relates to the epidermis. Clearly, the distribution of cations between leaves was dependent on the leaf development state. In the three varieties, bulk leaf  $\text{Na}^+$  in a similar pattern to  $\pi_{\text{plant}}$  was increased with leaf age. Old leaf had progressively higher  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration than young leaf (Fig. 4.7). This indicates that the capability of plant to control the  $\text{Na}^+$  transport rate to the leaf was increasing with time.

A similar result was found for barley by Jeschke and Wolf (1985). They measured  $\text{Na}^+$  transport into successive leaves under salt conditions, and noted that the accumulation rate declined in developing leaves, and that in young leaf it was low. This was also found in barley by Rawson *et al.* (1988). Again, similar findings for wheat by Wolf *et al.* (1991) and Santa-Maria and Epstein (2001) suggest that barley can tolerate salinity, and also that it has the ability to keep  $\text{Na}^+$  in mature leaf and to limit transport of  $\text{Na}^+$  into young leaf. In barley, the use of ion export has been demonstrated by Munns *et al.* (1986), where the phloem is used as a conduit to transport ions from shoots to roots.

Comparison of  $\text{K}^+$  between treatments in bulk leaf of Gamina and Bohoth 105 showed that  $\text{K}^+$  concentration increases with leaf development state under the control condition, whereas the reverse was true under salt stress (Fig. 4.9b - c). Taleisnik and Grunberg (1994) reported that  $\text{K}^+$  is essential for the enlargement of cells, particularly in young leaf. Maathuis and Sanders (1996) and Elumalai *et al.* (2002) reported that  $\text{K}^+$  is regards highly mobile within plant tissue and transported in both the xylem and phloem between roots and shoots. In contrast, bulk leaf  $\text{K}^+$  of Hereward changed in the opposite direction. Under the control condition, the low  $\text{K}^+$

concentration in youngest leaf of Hereward could indicate its relative inability to mobilise  $K^+$  from mature to young leaves (Fig 4.9a). Though accumulation of  $Ca^{2+}$  decreased in old leaves of three varieties under salt stress (Fig. 4.10), the highest  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration was found in older leaves and the lowest in the younger. Low  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration in new leaves could be due to the limited ability of xylem to provide  $Ca^{2+}$  for growing tissues (Marschner, 1995).

#### **4.11.6 Comparison of Single Cell and Bulk Leaf Data**

When measuring the sums of cation concentrations and the osmotic pressures in bulk old leaf (L1) for the three varieties, the values were found to be the same or lower than the corresponding values for single epidermal cells. The only exception to this trend was with Gamina's value for bulk leaf osmotic pressure under control conditions, which was slightly higher than the value obtained for single epidermal cell (Table 4.7). For some varieties and treatments, the values of sum cation concentration and osmotic pressure showed very little difference between single cell and bulk leaf measurements, whereas in others, the value for bulk leaf was lower for these two parameters. This may be because bulk leaf measurements include cells and tissues such as xylem and phloem, which may affect the measurement by having more dilute solutes, thus lowering the average value.

However, when analysing particular cation concentrations, a different pattern was found. For sodium, this was more concentrated in bulk leaf than epidermal cells, for all varieties under salt stress, whereas potassium was consistently more concentrated in the epidermis than in bulk leaf. This possibly relates to  $Na^+/K^+$  discrimination, where potassium is selectively taken up into the epidermis, while sodium is excluded (Table 4.4 and 4.5).

# Chapter 5: Osmolality and Cations in Leaves of *S. maritima* in Response to NaCl Stress

## 5.1 Introduction

For the wheat varieties in this study, osmotic adjustment was achieved using different cations. In Gamina and Bohoth 105, the uptake and accumulation of sodium ions into the vacuole of epidermal leaf cells was used, whereas in Hereward, potassium was the main cation accumulated in epidermal protoplast, with only a small concentration of sodium uptaken.

Having seen this potential variety between the wheat varieties, this chapter describes the corresponding parameters of the model halophyte *S. maritima*. It was decided to compare the three wheats to a known halophyte in order to investigate whether there were any similarities between the profiles of the most salt tolerant wheats and the profile of a species that grows in saline conditions. It was hoped that such a comparison would help illuminate which parameters in the wheats were aiding or most associated with salt tolerance, and could therefore contribute towards future wheat breeding programmes. Single cell sampling and analysis (SiCSA) was used to measure osmolality and cation concentrations in single epidermal leaf cells of the halophyte *S. maritima* (see description of Materials and Methods in Chapter 2).

Salt-sensitive plants have their growth limited by salt in their environment, yet the growth of halophytes is, in contrast, actually promoted by salinity, even at high concentrations (Greenway & Munns, 1980). Correspondingly,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  in halophytes is, although variable, frequently noticeably higher than in glycophytes (Cram, 1976).



Salt marshes are an example of a highly saline environment, to which some species are specially adapted. The dicotyledonous halophyte *S. maritima* is one such species (Flowers *et al.*, 1986). In order to cope with the low external water potential associated with such conditions, plants need to accumulate enough ions ( $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$ ) to ensure that water potential in the leaves is lower than in the soil (Clipson, *et al.*, 1985). This accumulation needs to occur in the vacuole, in order to keep toxic ion concentrations away from the cytoplasm, which is sensitive to salt (Flowers *et al.*, 1986).

*S. maritima* can accumulate ions in high concentrations in leaves in order to tolerate salinity (Clipson, *et al.*, 1985), and in fact experiences optimum growth at levels in the region of 200 mM, although concentrations higher than this may impair growth. Indeed, non-saline growth media can be considered as nutrient deficient for halophytes (Yeo and flowers, 1980). This profile is similar to other dicotyledonous halophytes (Munns *et al.*, 1983).

In terms of the measurement of parameters, whilst halophyte  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  can be found in the literature (Waisel, 1972), it is hard to accurately measure water potential and  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . In Chapter 4, which reported the behavior of wheat turgor pressure,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  was described. Turgor pressure in epidermal cells increased under salt stress in all varieties, but the patterns of increase varied. However,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  for *S. maritima* proved to be too low to measure consistently (Clipson, *et al.*, 1985).

To understand the water relations of halophytes, the apoplast and symplast need to be understood in terms of their osmotic and hydrostatic aspects. However, for *S. maritima*, these components are not well understood, and it is not known why its leaf  $P_{\text{cell}}$  is kept so low. Leaf epidermal  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of *S. maritima* has been found to be much

lower than expected from its  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  (Clipson, *et al.*, 1985). The authors found that in an external medium of 20 bar NaCl, transpiring cells had  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of 25 bar but  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of only around 1 bar. In non-transpiration conditions, i.e. when  $P_{\text{wall}}$  is decreased, there was an increase in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of only one more bar. This indicates that the low  $P_{\text{cell}}$  is related to the high  $\pi_{\text{wall}}$  (20 - 30 bar), and that the apoplast plays an important role in terms of the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  gradients. Indeed, Cram (1976) has noted that using the apoplast to control  $P_{\text{cell}}$  can be more efficient than using the protoplast.

Mature leaf of *S. maritima* has been found to have lower  $P_{\text{cell}}$  in vivo than the 1 - 7 bar found in other higher plants (when measured using a pressure probe, Tomos *et al.*, 1981 and Steudle *et al.*, 1983). This can be compared with other examples of halophytes, such as epidermal bladder cells of *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*, which was found by Steudle *et al.* (1975) to have  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of 0.5 - 2.5 bar, or *Chenopodium rubrum*, found by Buchner *et al.* (1980) to have corresponding values of 1.7 - 4.1 bar. Another reason for the low  $P_{\text{cell}}$  could be that plant growth in moderate salt conditions is driven by increased solute transport, which does not increase  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . Since these points are not fully understood, it is important to investigate the differences between halophytes and glycophytes in terms of salinity resistance.

In this study, the halophyte *S. maritima* was chosen. The first leaf after the cotyledons (pair 1) to emerge from the intact plant was studied *in situ* every day from day 2 to day 8 after the addition of 200 mM NaCl. The same was done for the control treatment (0 mM NaCl addition), but at days 2, 5 and 8. It should be noted that although 0 mM NaCl was used as a control for the wheat varieties, for the halophyte, as mentioned above, this control treatment could actually be described as a type of growth stress, but was nevertheless applied in order to be consistent with the wheat

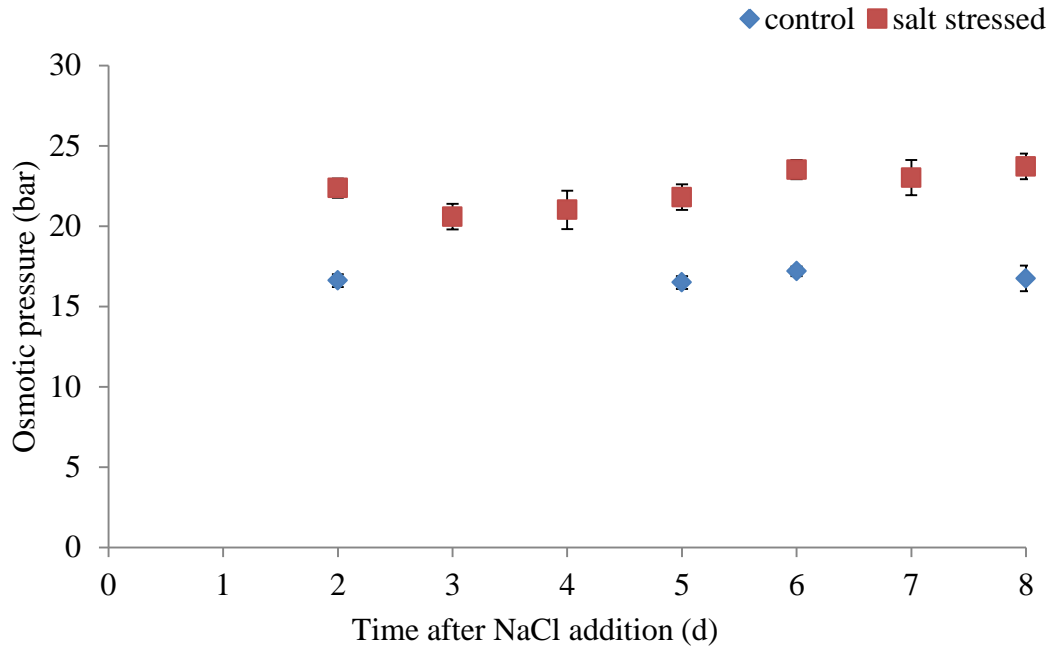
treatments. All plants tested were grown in hydroponic medium (see description of Materials and Methods in Chapter 2).

## **5.2 Osmotic Pressure in Epidermal Cells**

For 0 mM NaCl (control) leaves,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  values were found to be  $17 \pm 0.5$  bar (665 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>), and remained more or less stable for the whole of the experimental period (see Table 5.1 and Fig.5.1). However, when 200 mM salt was added to the root media,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  after 2 days increased and then remained more or less stable for the rest of the experimental duration at  $22 \pm 0.4$  bar (892 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>). For balancing osmotic adjustment, we expected that  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  would increase by about 400 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>. Table 5.1 and Fig. 5.1 show that the increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  was found to be 230 - 279 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup> (around 65 %).

Time after NaCl addition (d)	Cation concentrations (mM)								$\Sigma$ cations (mM)		$\Sigma$ charge cations (mEq)		Osmolality measured (mOsmol.kg <sup>-1</sup> )		$\pi_{\text{total}}/\gamma$		$\Sigma$ anions (mEq)		Average charge of anions	
	Na <sup>+</sup>		K <sup>+</sup>		Ca <sup>2+</sup>		Mg <sup>2+</sup>													
	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed
2	57 ± 5	232 ± 18	256 ± 4	213 ± 8	1 ± 0.7	0.1 ± 0.2	24 ± 7	18 ± 5	339	463	364	481	665 ± 8	895 ± 15	714	960	375	497	1.0	1.0
3		230 ± 5		215 ± 2		0.2 ± 0.1		13 ± 19		458		471		824 ± 10		884		426		1.1
4		248 ± 9		196 ± 3		0.1 ± 0.0		17 ± 3		461		478		841 ± 5		902		441		1.1
5	49 ± 5	250 ± 3	262 ± 8	195 ± 3	0.1 ± 0.1	0.1 ± 0.1	31 ± 9	17 ± 4	343	462	374	479	660 ± 6	872 ± 19	708	936	366	474	1.0	1.0
6		263 ± 3		187 ± 1		0.1 ± 0.1		17 ± 2		467		484		941 ± 13		1010		543		0.9
7		302 ± 11		144 ± 9		0.0 ± 0.0		26 ± 3		472		498		921 ± 14		988		516		1.0
8	48 ± 1	354 ± 4	266 ± 8	100 ± 1	0.3 ± 0.04	0.0 ± 0.0	33 ± 11	22 ± 3	348	476	382	498	670 ± 7	949 ± 15	719	1018	371	542	1.0	0.9

**Table 5.1** Cation concentrations, osmolality, and calculated charge of the sap of single epidermal cells of *S. maritima* leaves. Epidermal cells (n=3 - 12) were sampled from the first leaves after the cotyledons (pair 1) of individual plants. Cell sap was analysed every day during the salt treatment and three times during the 7 days of the control treatment. Calculations of the contribution of cations to the cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) were made by multiplying the sum of the concentrations by the osmotic coefficient ( $\gamma$ ) of 0.93 of NaCl (Robinson & Stokes, 2002). The values of  $\approx 1.0$  for the average anion charge suggest monovalent ions (Cl<sup>-</sup> and/or NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>). Results are given as means ± SD.



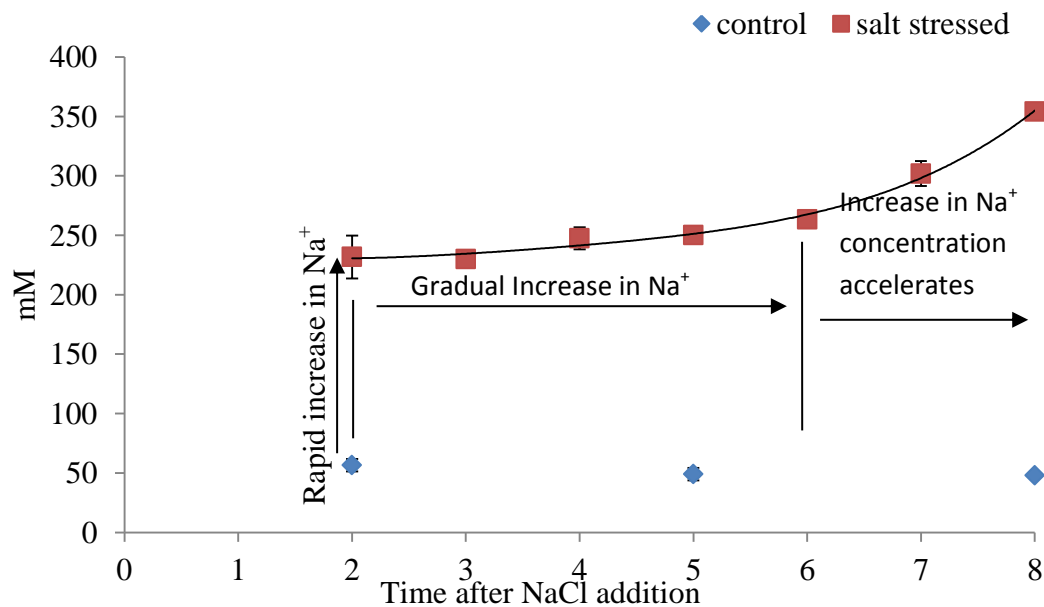
**Fig. 5.1** Time course of leaf (pair 1 after the cotyledons) epidermal cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of *S. maritima* for 0 mM control and following the application of 200 mM NaCl. Salt was added in two 100 mM doses over two days (the days were measured after the first addition). Osmotic pressure was measured using a picolitre osmometer. Each point is the mean  $\pm$  SD of 3 - 12 cells taken from 3 - 6 individual plants.

### 5.3 Cation Concentrations in Epidermal Cells

To determine the identity of the inorganic cations contributing to osmotic adjustment, CZE (capillary zone electrophoresis) was performed to measure the individual cation concentrations of the sap sample obtained from epidermal cells. It showed that the solutes accumulated in the leaf epidermal cells from the plant under salt stress were largely  $\text{Na}^+$  salts (Table 5.1).

### 5.3.1 Na<sup>+</sup> Concentration

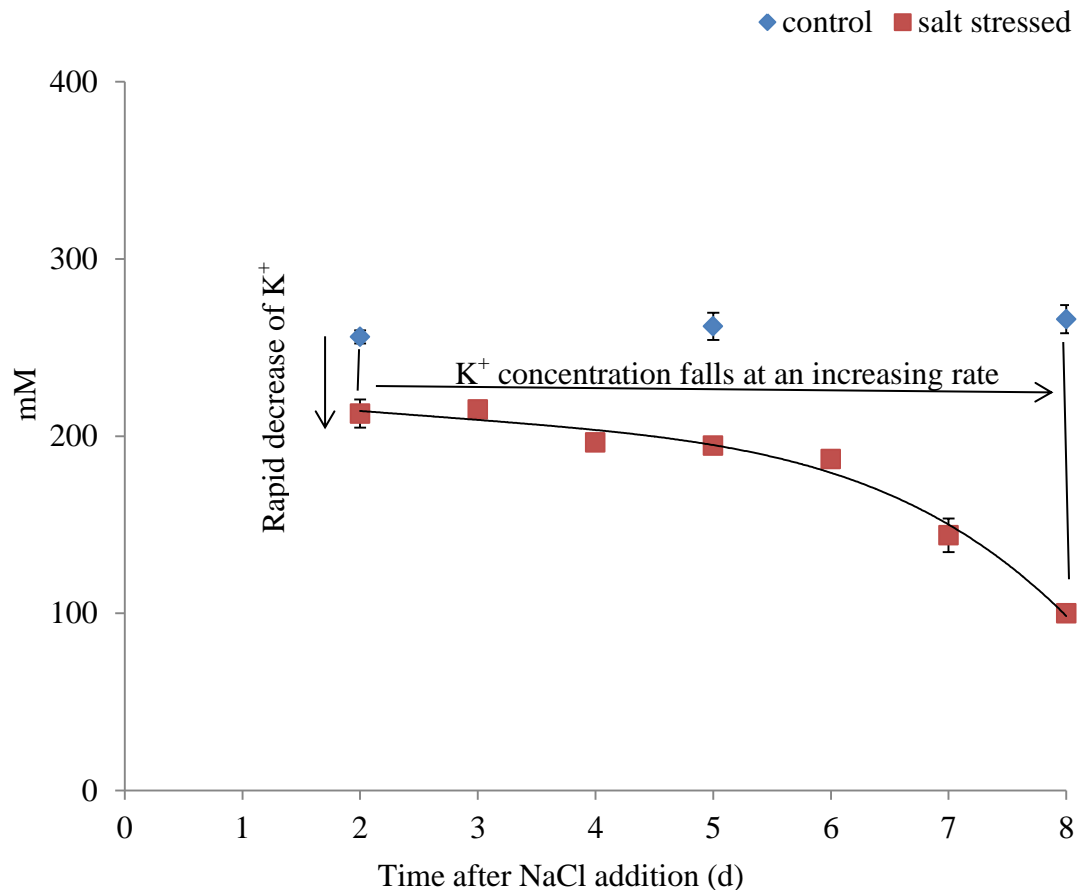
The Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in the control plant cells was about 50 mM (Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in medium 1.3 mM see Table 2.1) throughout the experimental period (Fig. 5.2). In contrast, for the salt treatment, *S. maritima* was observed to have accumulated a considerable amount of Na<sup>+</sup> salt over the 2 days following NaCl addition to the medium (Fig. 5.2). After day 2, however, Na<sup>+</sup> concentration increased more gradually in cells. It reached 354 ± 4 mM by day 8 (Fig. 5.2). This Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was found to be the highest value of the whole experimental period, compared with other ions (Table 5.1). It this plays the main role in increasing  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  under salt stress. By day 8, Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was contributing to osmotic adjustment in cells of *S. maritima* in the order of 306 mEq (100 %) (Fig. 5.1) .



**Fig. 5.2** Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell (mature) sap of *S. maritima* leaves. The first leaf (pair 1 after the cotyledons) was analysed the first day after NaCl addition. Salt was added in two 100mM doses over two days (the days were numbered after the first addition). Sodium concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE). Each observation is the mean of 3 - 12 cells taken from 3 - 12 individual plants. Results are given as means ± SD. Sodium gradually increased ( $P=0.000$  for day 2, 5 and 8 ANOVA) with time in response to salt stress. This was particularly rapid during the first 24 hours.

### 5.3.2 K<sup>+</sup> Concentration

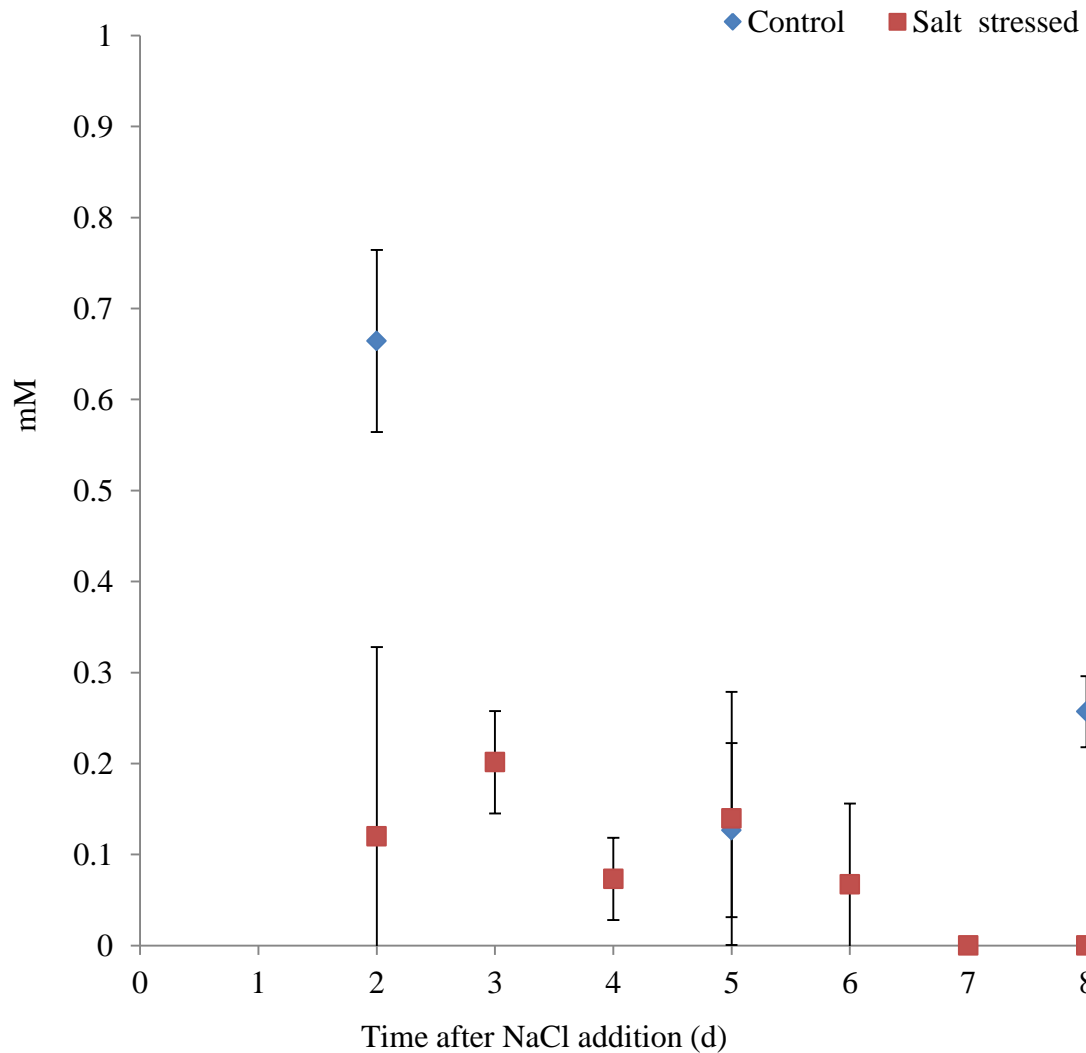
Under control conditions, K<sup>+</sup> was the dominant cation during the whole experimental period. It was found to remain at a concentration of  $261 \pm 0.7$  mM (Fig. 5.3). In contrast, when 200 mM NaCl was added to root media, K<sup>+</sup> concentration was significantly reduced ( $P= 0.000$  day 2, 5 and 8 ANOVA). Potassium concentration in epidermal cells was measured as  $213 \pm 8$  mM at day 2, and then gradually decreased for the whole experimental period. It reached  $100 \pm 1$  mM by day 8.



**Fig. 5.3** K<sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of *S. maritima* leaves. The first leaf (pair 1 after the cotyledons) was analysed the first day after NaCl addition. Conditions as for Fig. 5.2, except for potassium. Potassium concentration decreased from the onset of stress initiation. Potassium concentration decreased significantly from day 2 - 8 ( $P= 0.000$ ).

### 5.3.3 Ca<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

In both treatments, Ca<sup>2+</sup> was present at a low concentration (Fig. 4.5). No obvious changes were detected under salt stress during the experimental period. Epidermal cells of plant grown in both 0 mM and 200 mM NaCl had negligible (< 1 mM) amounts of Ca<sup>2+</sup> in the cells.

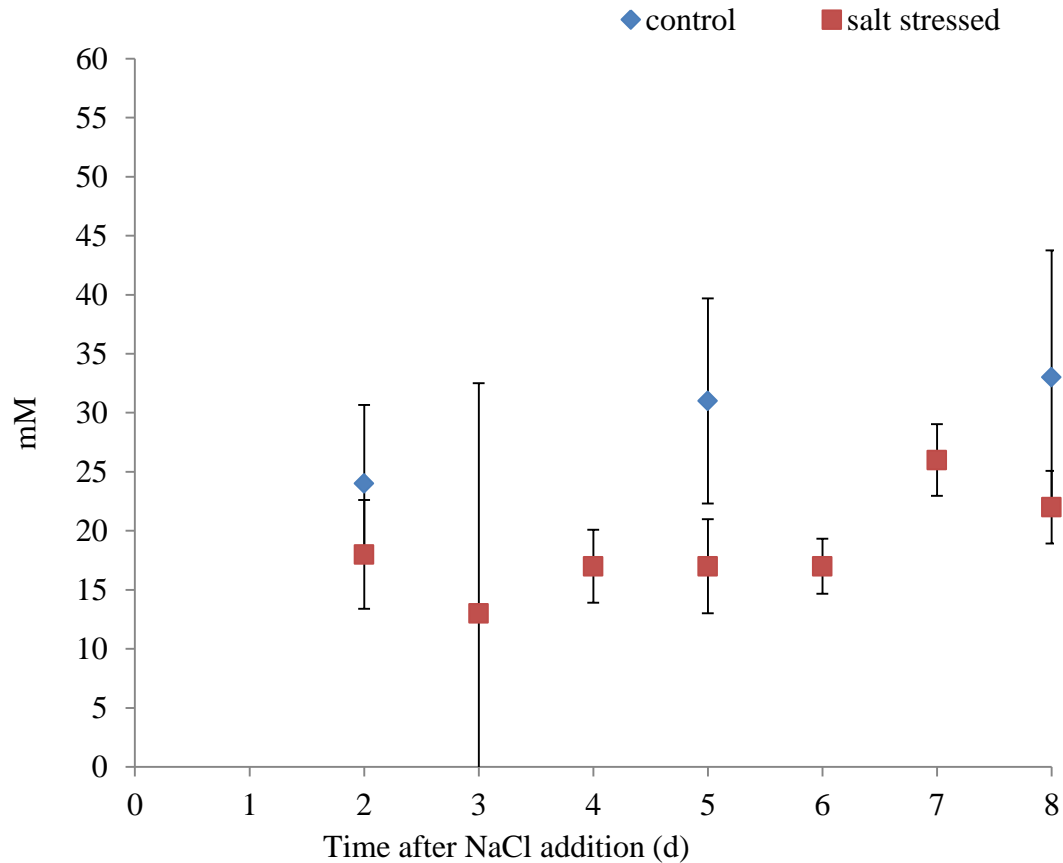


**Fig. 5.4** Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of *S. maritima* leaves. The first leaf (pair 1 after the cotyledons) was analysed the second day after NaCl addition. Conditions as for Fig. 5.2 except for calcium.



### 5.3.4 Mg<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

The cell level of Mg<sup>2+</sup> under control conditions (0mM NaCl addition) increased from 24 ± 7 mM on day 2 to 33 ± 11 mM by day 8 (Fig. 5.5). In contrast, after salt stress, Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration remained constant. It was 18 ± 5 mM on day 2 and 22 ± 3 mM by day 8.



**Fig. 5.5** Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of *S. maritima* leaves. The first leaf (pair 1 after the cotyledons) was analysed the first day after NaCl addition. Condition as for Fig. 5.2 except for magnesium. Magnesium concentration decreased significantly ( $P=0.000$ ).

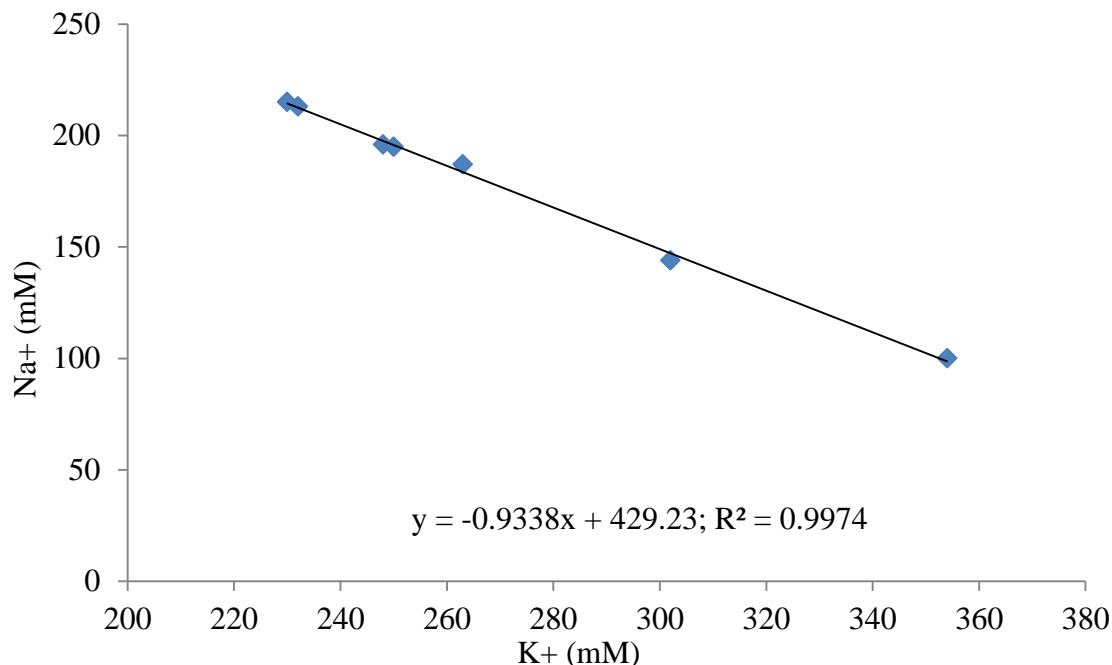
### 5.4 Estimate of the Anion Concentration and its Valency

The relationship (and its implications) between the sum of the cations and the measured  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of samples is shown in Table 5.1 (see Section 4.7). Cations are associated with anions, and Table 5.1 shows that to balance  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and net charge, this relationship corresponds to 375 mEq, 366 mEq and 371 mEq (day 2, 5 and 8) anions of mean charge

1.0 under the control condition. While under the salt condition, this corresponds to 797 mEq, 474 mEq and 542 mEq (for example day 2, 5 and 8) anions of mean charge 1.0. The charge balance was close to 1.0 (Table 5.1), suggesting monovalent anions, for instance  $\text{Cl}^-$  or  $\text{NO}_3^-$ . In Table 5.1, in order to calculate the value for Z, it was assumed that there was no significant unchanged osmotica. (As in Chapter 4, the concentration of uncharged solutes was assumed to be negligible).

### **5.5 Inter-Relationship of Cations $\text{Na}^+$ and $\text{K}^+$**

When 200 mM NaCl was added to root media,  $\text{Na}^+$  increased within 48 hours (from 57 to 232 mM). Its increase then slowed to only gradual rise (from 232 to 353 mM) with time. Potassium began to decrease (From 253 to 213 mM), at an increasing rate rapid with time (from 213 to 100 mM) (Fig. 5.2 and 5.3). A 1:1 linear relation was found between  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  concentration (Fig. 5.6). In summary, sodium concentration increased from 57 mM to 232 mM while  $\text{K}^+$  decreased from 256 mM to 213 mM. These changes at day 8 are due to an accumulation of 306 mEq of  $\text{Na}^+$  and a loss of 166 mEq of  $\text{K}^+$  (Fig. 5.2 and 5.3). During this period, osmotic adjustment was mainly achieved by the accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$  and the loss of  $\text{K}^+$ . After 2 - 3 days following NaCl addition, the linear exchange of  $\text{Na}^+$  for  $\text{K}^+$  started. Concomitantly,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  remained unchanged with time (Fig. 5.2 and 5.3).



**Fig. 5.6** Relationship between Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> concentration in epidermal cell sap of *S. maritima* leaves. Sodium concentration increased gradually from the onset of stress initiation and during the rest of the experimental period. In contrast, K<sup>+</sup> concentration decreased gradually with time.

## 5.6 Discussion

The objective of this study was to compare the response of wheat varieties of varying salt tolerance to the impact of 200 mM NaCl with the responses in epidermal cells of the halophyte *S. maritima*. Unfortunately, *S. maritima* has a very low  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (Clipson *et al.*, 1985, Lawrence, 1999), which was hard to measure, so data from the literature were used to complete the comparison. Problems in measuring  $P_{\text{cell}}$  were due to the older cells having very low  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and also to the fact that the tip of the capillary of the pressure probe is frequently blocked or broken by the leaf cuticle being thickened and waxy (Hajibagheri *et al.*, 1983).

On addition of NaCl, leaf epidermal  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  increased in *S. maritima*. Since  $P_{\text{cell}} \ll \pi_{\text{cell}}$ , water potential ( $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ) approximates  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ . This approximation is used in the following discussion.

As with the three varieties of wheat, the epidermal  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  dropped on salt stress. In this case it fell by approximately 5.8 bar, which is less than the order of magnitude of the salt stress applied, since 200 mM is approximately equal to 10 bar (Clipson *et al.*, 1985; Lawrence, 1999). The  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of *S. maritima* control epidermal cells was 16.6 bar (Table 5.1 and Fig. 5.1), which is similar to that of Bohoth 105 (about 17.4 bar) and to previous reports on epidermal cells of *S. maritima* (15 bar, see Clipson *et al.*, 1985 and Lawrence, 1999).

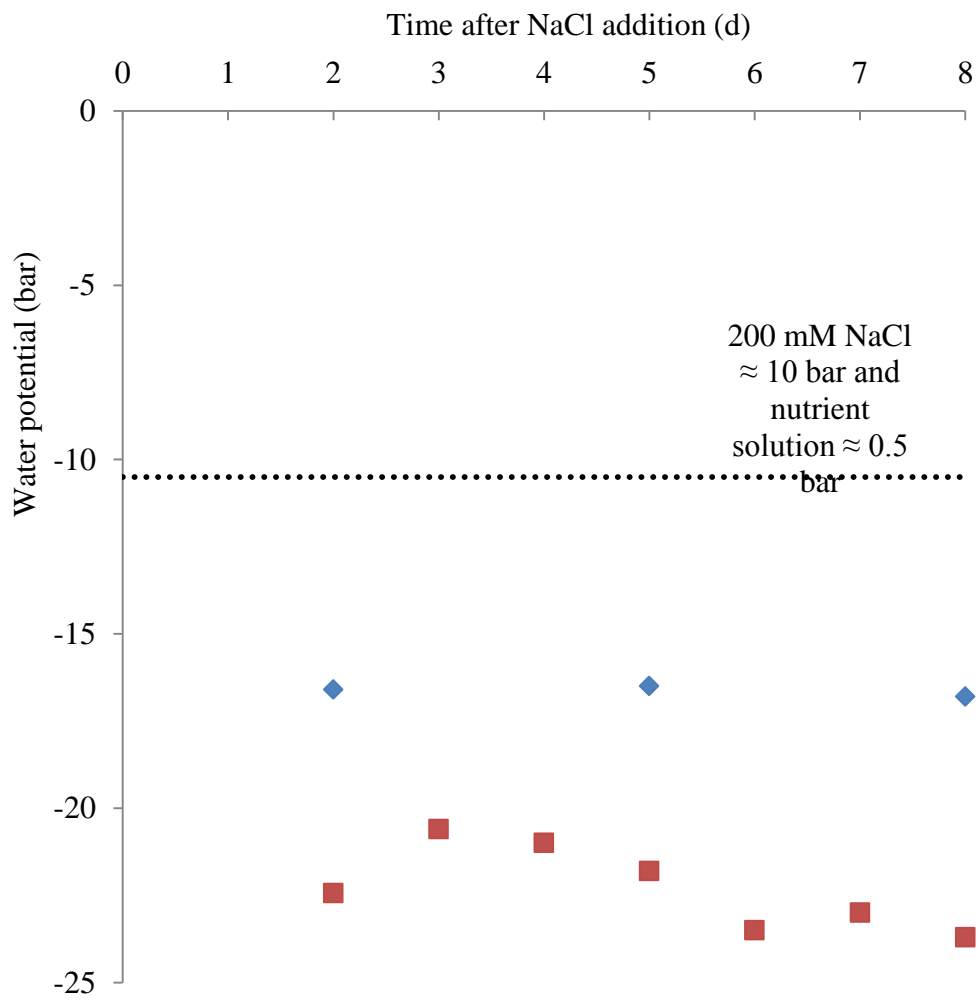
The  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of control epidermal cells compares well with the sum of the estimated cation content, where 51 mM of  $\text{Na}^+$ , 268 mM of  $\text{K}^+$ , 0.5 mM of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , and 30 mM of  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  were found (equivalent to 342 mM) (Table 5.1, Fig. 5.2-5.5). The total cation equivalence sums to 373 mEq, and for electrical balance, this must be accompanied by 373 mEq of anions. If we assume that neutral solute concentrations are negligible (Malone *et al.*, 1991), then the sum of anions and cations must correspond to the measured  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  (multiplied by a suitable osmotic coefficient). In this case,  $\pi_{\text{cell}} = 665 \text{ mOsmol.kg}^{-1}$ , meaning that 714 mM of this 343 mM are cations, leaving 371 mEq of anions. The charges are these 373 mM to balance the cations. The average ionic charge is  $373/371 = 1.0$ . This corresponds well to the presence of  $\text{Cl}^-$  or  $\text{NO}_3^-$ .

If we assume the  $P_{\text{cell}} \ll \pi_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  corresponds to  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ . The  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of control epidermal cells was -16.6 bar (Fig. 5.7), which is much lower (>1.5 times more negative) than in epidermal cells of wheat (see Section 4.3). Using the same control nutrient solution as for the wheat, the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  gradient between medium and epidermal cell is 16.1 bar, which is about double that found with wheat. Transpiration tension was only 1.5 bar (Clipson *et al.*, 1985, Lawrence, 1999), and the residual  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  could be related to osmotic solutes in

the apoplast surrounding the epidermal cells (Clipson *et al.*, 1985). The residual value is 15.1 bar, which is equal to 604 mOsmol.kg<sup>-1</sup>. Clipson *et al.* (1985) and Lawrence (1999) measured a control leaf epidermis  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  in the same plant of approximately -14.7 bar.

The addition of 200 NaCl to the root medium decreased the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of the epidermal apoplast to about -22 bar when measured 24 - 196 hours after the second salt addition (Fig. 5.7). A similar finding has been reported in the literature (Clipson *et al.*, 1985). This change in apoplast  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  is maintained for the rest of the experimental period (Fig. 5.7). This increase in protoplast osmotic pressure is caused by an accumulation of 217 mEq Na<sup>+</sup>, and a loss of 82 mEq K<sup>+</sup> and 22 mEq of Mg<sup>2+</sup> (Table 5.1, Fig. 5.2, 5.3, 5.5 and 5.6). For monovalent anions, this corresponds to an increase of 5.6 bar, which is identical to the change in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  as measured directly. It is interesting to note that this osmotic adjustment is brought about by sodium uptake but is also a linked function of K<sup>+</sup> loss (cf. Bohoth 105 and Gamina in Chapter 4). This indicates preferential absorption of Na<sup>+</sup> from the medium following stress during turgor regulation.

Solutes were accumulated and adjustment occurred in both protoplast and the adjacent apoplast at the same time. Similar results were found in the three wheat varieties (see Chapter 4). Fig. 5.6 indicates a rapid flooding of the leaf epidermis with 160 mM Na<sup>+</sup> salt (presumably Cl<sup>-</sup>) during the first 24 – 48 h. This was achieved with little change in epidermal K<sup>+</sup>. After 48 h however, starting slowly but later accelerating, K<sup>+</sup> was lost in a 1:1 ratio with Na<sup>+</sup> uptake. By day 8, 60 % of the initial K<sup>+</sup> was lost. (the trajectory of the fitted curve for first 48 h.) (Fig. 5.7). A comparison of this figure with Fig 4.12 illustrates the difference between wheat and *S. maritima*, but shows that of the wheat varieties, Bohoth 105 is the most similar.



**Fig. 5.7** Water potential in epidermal cell of *S. maritima* following addition of 200 mM NaCl.  $\Psi_{\text{cell}} = P_{\text{cell}} - \pi_{\text{cell}}$ .

# **Chapter 6: Turgor, Osmolality and Cations in Roots of the Wheat Varieties and their Response to NaCl Stress**

## **6.1 Introduction**

Root growth in plants is essentially in competition with leaf growth in terms of nutrition (i.e. photosynthetic products, water, and nutrients). However, the growth of each organ takes place in a coordinated way, with this dynamic balance varying according to changes in environmental conditions. The relative sizes of roots and leaves can thus respond to external conditions in order to optimize the whole plant's resource use (Wilson, 1988).

While saline conditions generally impede growth in plants due to nutritional disorders created by salt toxicity (Niu *et al.*, 1995), roots have been found to be more salt-tolerant than leaves (Munns & Tester, 2008), despite being the first parts of the plant to be affected. The precise reasons for this are as yet unclear, but could be related to a reduction in leaf growth relative to root growth in order to minimize water needs (*ibid.*). Indeed it has been seen for both wheat and barley that root pressurisation induces changes to leaf water potential, which in turn alters leaf elongation rate (Passioura & Munns, 2000). Salinity-induced water stress results in reduced water potential and thus low cell turgor in root cells. Since the roots are then less able to uptake water, plant growth is slowed (Greenway & Munns, 1980).

Under conditions of high salinity, however, ion imbalance or toxicity can require more specific response mechanisms. Osmotic adjustment is one, involving the regulation of solute levels in tissues (Greenway & Munns, 1980), commonly  $\text{Na}^+$ . Sodium ions are actively transported across the tonoplast and accumulated in the vacuole in order to protect the cytoplasm (Yokoi *et al.*, 2002). Such salt sequestration lowers the leaf osmotic potential and thus increases turgor potential, allowing leaf growth and stomatal conductance to continue (Beeg & Turner, 1976). In short, plants respond to salt stress in a variety of ways, both with specific response mechanisms, but also with physiological changes to the relative growth of different parts of the plant, i.e. roots and leaves.

In the present study, having completed the analysis of the leaves, the equivalent analysis was then conducted in the root cells, starting with wheat. The cell pressure probe and its associated single cell sampling and analysis (SiCSA) were used to measure  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , osmolality and cation concentrations in single cortical cells of three wheat varieties [Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 (see Materials and Methods)] following salt stress.

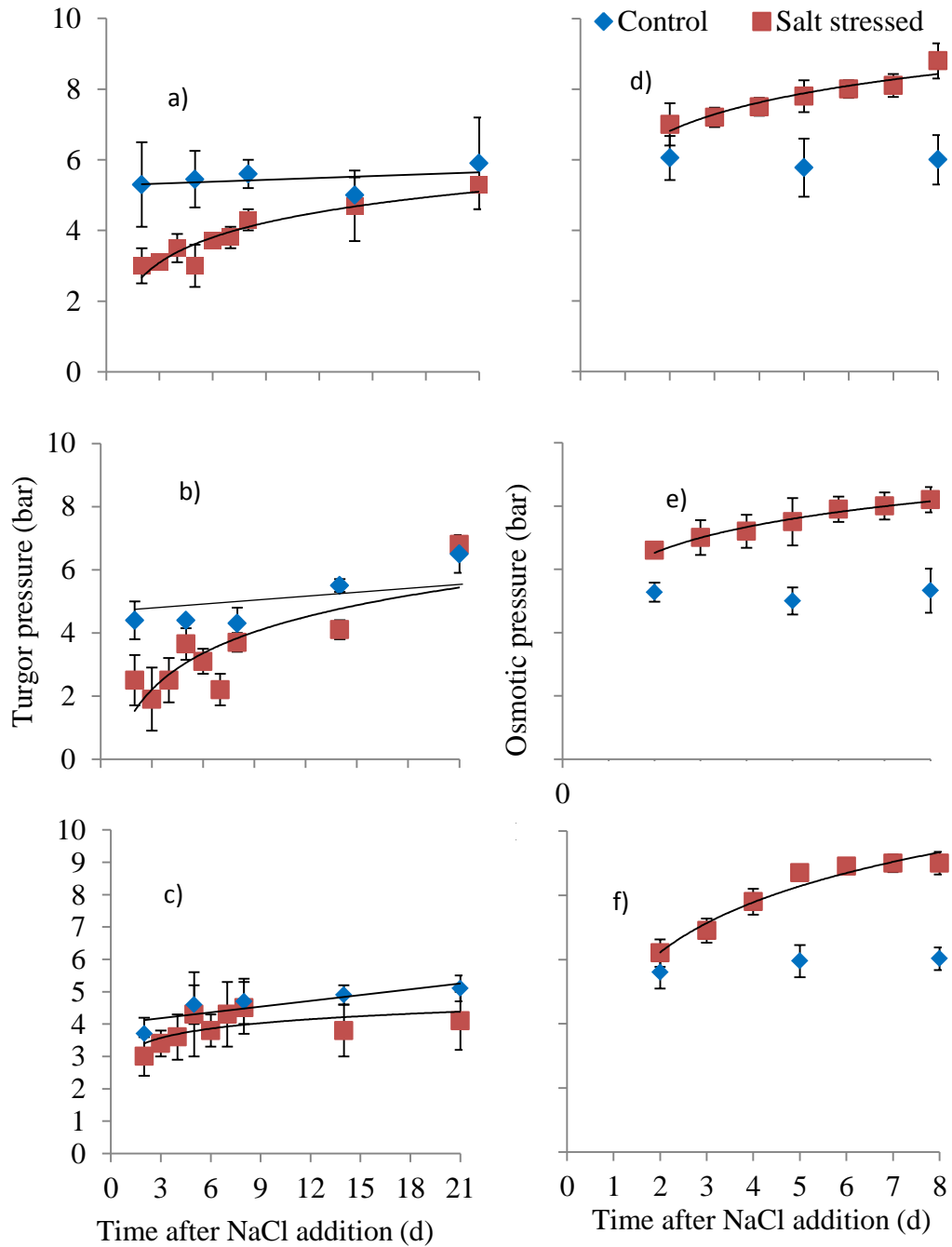
## **6.2 Turgor Pressure in Cortical Cells**

Cells four to six cm away (see Chapter 2.6.1 for explanation) from the root tip of intact plants were studied *in situ* every day from day 2 to day 8, 14 and 21 after the addition of 60 mM NaCl, and at 2, 5, 8, 14 and 21 days for the control treatment (0 mM NaCl addition). All three varieties had similar  $P_{\text{cell}}$  values under control conditions ( $5.4 \pm 0.8$  bar for Hereward,  $5.2 \pm 0.5$  for Gamina and  $4.6 \pm 0.5$  for Bohoth 105;  $n = 3 - 12$ ). In each variety, after 2 days following salt addition,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  decreased rapidly. After that, there was an exponential increase with time until a new stationary state was reached (Fig. 6.1a - c).



When salt was added to root media, it is believed (from previous experience) that the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  dropped immediately by about 2 - 3 bar (according to Vant't Hoff's law).  $P_{\text{cell}}$  regulation was subsequently achieved, by cell osmotic adjustment (Fig. 6.1d - f) to preserve a constant difference in the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  between cortical cells and the external medium. The regulation (recovery) rate varied between different varieties. However, complete  $P_{\text{cell}}$  recovery was achieved by day 8 with a  $T_{1/2}$  of 6.3 days in Hereward, 7.9 days in Gamina and 1.7 days in Bohoth 105. It was lowest in Bohoth 105 and highest in Gamina (Table 6.2).

In control plant roots, the magnitude (approximately 6 bar) of the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  is reflected by the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (Fig. 6.1a - f). A significant difference in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  ( $T_{1/2}$ ) at day 2 - 8 between the control and salt treatments was observed for all varieties. The three wheat varieties studied presented the biphasic response (fast  $P_{\text{cell}}$  decrease and slower  $P_{\text{cell}}$  recovery) after 60 mM NaCl addition. Ultimately, the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  increase reflected the solute uptake rate or/and synthesis in single cortical cells. In the first phase of the biphasic response,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  could followed the loss of water of the cortical cells to the external medium. In second phase, it was likely to be due to an increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of single cells as result of transport, synthesis of solutes, or both. In addition, this result suggests that Bohoth 105 shows more rapid recovery of  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (within 1.7 days) than either Hereward (6.7 days) or Gamina (7.9 days) during the course of the 7 day experimental period.



**Fig. 6.1** Time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) and osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of Hereward (a and d), Gamina (b and e) and Bohoth 105 (c and f) for control and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Salt was added in two 30 mM doses over two days (the days are numbered after the first addition). Cortical cells were prepared 4 - 6 cm from the root tip of individual plants. Cell turgor pressure was measured using a cell pressure probe. Cell osmotic pressure was measured using a single cell sampling, and picolitre osmometer. Difference in means for  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  between treatments were always highly significant ( $P = 0.000$ ). Each point is the mean  $\pm$  SD of 3 - 12 cells taken from 3 - 6 individual plants.

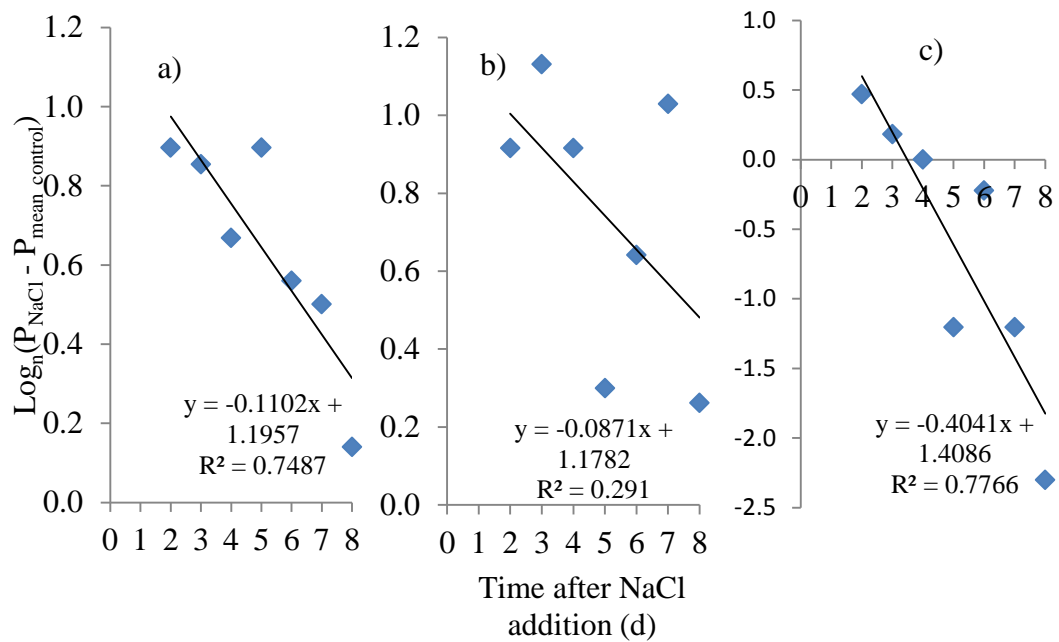
Variety	Time after NaCl addition (d)	Cations concentrations (mM)								$\Sigma$ solutes (mM)		$\Sigma$ charge cations (mEq)		Osmolality (mOsmol.kg-1)		$\pi_{total}/\gamma$		$\Sigma$ anions (mM)		Average charge of anions	
		Na <sup>+</sup>		K <sup>+</sup>		Ca <sup>2+</sup>		Mg <sup>2+</sup>													
		Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed
Hereward	2	9 ± 3	46 ± 7	113 ± 4	97 ± 4	5 ± 4	2 ± 2	5 ± 1	6 ± 0.4	132	151	142	159	242 ± 25	280 ± 24	260	300	128	149	1.112	1.064
	3		90 ± 12		56 ± 5		4 ± 1		5 ± 0.6		155		164		288 ± 11		309		154		1.065
	4		107 ± 10		48 ± 3		2.5 ± 2		5 ± 0.3		163		170		300 ± 10		322		159		1.067
	5	17 ± 2	126 ± 7	108 ± 5	30 ± 8	10 ± 11	7 ± 4	9 ± 1	4 ± 0.4	144	167	163	178	247 ± 33	312 ± 18	265	335	121	168	1.347	1.061
	6		124 ± 13		36 ± 10		5 ± 1		5 ± 0.7		170		180		320 ± 10		343		173		1.038
	7		130 ± 11		32 ± 5		1.5 ± 4		5 ± 0.3		169		175		324 ± 13		348		179		0.977
	8	17 ± 3	149 ± 10	104 ± 2	27 ± 8	9 ± 12	14 ± 0.4	9 ± 2	8 ± 0.4	139	198	157	220	240 ± 28	352 ± 20	258	378	119	180	1.325	1.224
	Gamina	2	3 ± 3	49 ± 7	103 ± 7	85 ± 13	2 ± 3	13 ± 8	5 ± 2	6 ± 1	113	152	120	171	211 ± 12	264 ± 4	226	283	113	131	1.065
3			79 ± 9		63 ± 9		24 ± 9		7 ± 2		172		203		280 ± 22		300		128		1.585
4			70 ± 20		74 ± 12		5 ± 4		6 ± 3		156		167		288 ± 21		309		153		1.089
5		4 ± 3	96 ± 33	104 ± 9	56 ± 17	2 ± 3	11 ± 5	5 ± 2	7 ± 5	115	170	122	188	200 ± 17	300 ± 30	215	322	100	151	1.216	1.244
6			123 ± 18		30 ± 6		25 ± 21		11 ± 17		189		226		316 ± 16		339		150		1.506
7			130 ± 10		32 ± 2		23 ± 8		5 ± 1		190		218		320 ± 17		343		154		1.421
8		5 ± 3	133 ± 6	115 ± 11	32 ± 2	3 ± 3	17 ± 0.2	6 ± 2	1 ± 1	129	183	138	201	213 ± 28	328 ± 16	229	352	99	169	1.395	1.185
Boboth 105		2	8 ± 2.2	51 ± 7	109 ± 11	72 ± 15	3 ± 4	5 ± 4	9 ± 3	4 ± 1	129	132	141	142	224 ± 20	248 ± 17	240	266	112	134	1.265
	3		61 ± 16		76 ± 18		3 ± 2		10 ± 2		150		163		276 ± 15		296		146		1.114
	4		94 ± 4		63 ± 6		3 ± 1		7 ± 0.3		168		179		312 ± 16		335		167		1.072
	5	3 ± 2	94 ± 8	125 ± 9	81 ± 6	2 ± 0.3	6 ± 3	7 ± 0.3	11 ± 1	136	193	144	211	238 ± 20	348 ± 9	255	373	119	180	1.207	1.172
	6		106 ± 5		73 ± 4		4 ± 1		11 ± 1		194		208		356 ± 7		382		188		1.109
	7		109 ± 5		72 ± 4		3 ± 1		10 ± 0.8		194		207		360 ± 11		386		192		1.075
	8	6 ± 0.3	112 ± 8	118 ± 8	71 ± 6	3 ± 0.5	2 ± 1	6 ± 0.5	9 ± 2	131	194	138	205	241 ± 14	360 ± 14	259	386	128	192	1.077	1.066

**Table 6. 1** Cation concentrations and osmolality of the sap of single cortical cells of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 root. Cortical cells (n = 3 - 12) were selected from 4 - 6 cm away from the root tip of 3 - 6 individual plants. Cell sap was analysed every day during the salt treatment and three times during the 7 days of the control treatment. The relationship is between the osmolality of cations obtained by picoliter osmometer and molarity obtained by capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE). Calculations of the contribution of cations to the cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) were made by multiplying the sum of the concentrations by the osmotic coefficient ( $\gamma$ ) of NaCl 0.932 (Robinson & Stokes, 2002).

### 6.3 Osmotic Pressure in Cortical Cells

Single cell sampling and a picoliter osmometer were used to measure the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of the sap taken from similar single root cortical cells of the three wheat varieties. Figs. 6.1d - f demonstrates mean  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  in root cortical cells in response to 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl in root medium. Notably, all three varieties had similar  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  values under the control condition ( $5.9 \pm 0.7$  bar for Hereward,  $5.2 \pm 0.5$  for Gamina and  $5.9 \pm 0.5$  for Bohoth 105;  $n = 3 - 12$ ) (Fig. 6.1 d - f).

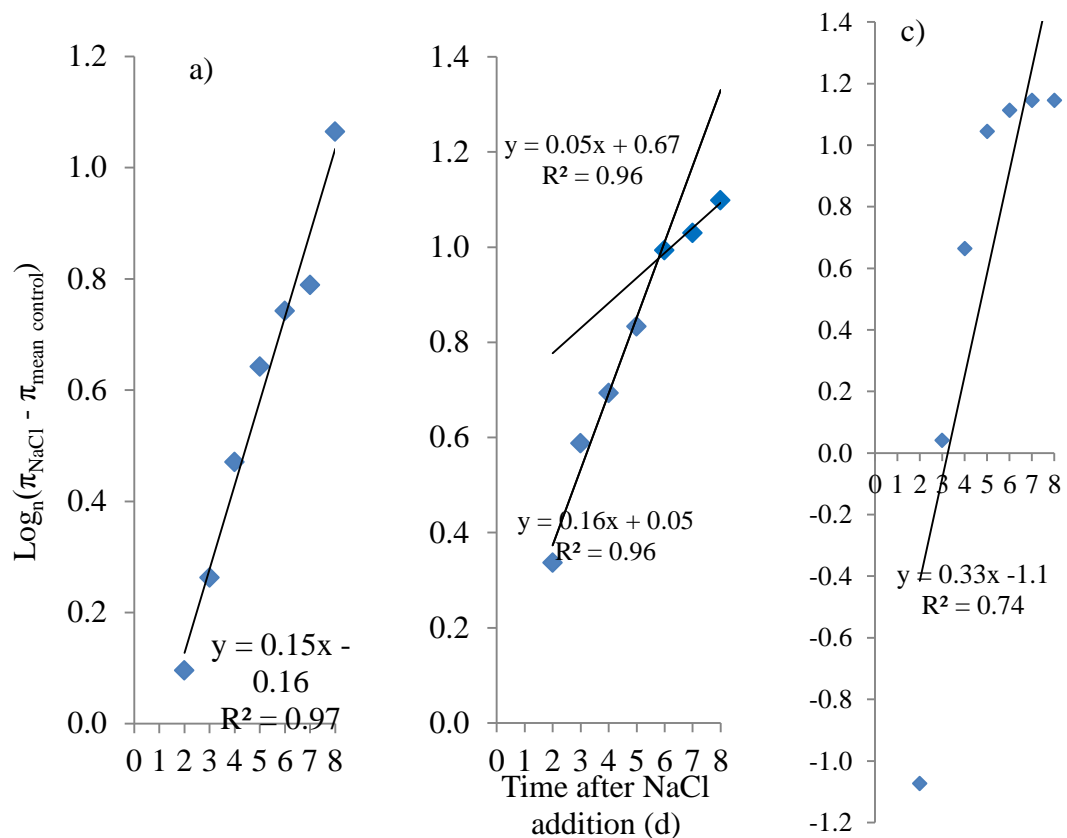
When salt was added to the root media,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  increased continuously with time starting from  $7 \pm 0.6$  bar,  $6.6 \pm 0.1$  bar and  $6.2 \pm 0.4$  bar at day 2 (for Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105), and then reaching  $8.8 \pm 0.5$ ,  $8.2 \pm 0.4$  and  $9 \pm 0.4$  by the end of the experimental period. The difference in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  between the control and salt treatment at day 8 is approximately 3 bar, which reflect the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of the external root medium (60 mM NaCl). In salt treated plants, by day 8,  $T_{1/2}$  of  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  was found to be 4.6 days in Hereward, 4.3 days in Gamina and 2.1 days in Bohoth 105. A statistically significant difference in  $T_{1/2}$  between varieties was observed only in Bohoth 105 (Table 6.3).



**Fig. 6.2** Log plot of the time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) during turgor recovery following salt stress of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). See Fig. 6.1 for details of cells. The difference between control and salt turgor pressure in Fig.6.1a – c is plotted logarithmically  $\log(P_{\text{NaCl}} - P_{\text{mean control}})$  against time in Fig. 6.2. Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) calculated from  $\log(2)/\text{slope}$ . The equations for the curves for each variety together with  $R^2$  values are included.

	Hereward	Gamina	Bohoth 105
$T_{1/2}$ (days)	6.3 <sup>a</sup>	7.9 <sup>b</sup>	1.7 <sup>c</sup>
$R^2$	0.75	0.29	0.78

**Table 6.2** Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) on day 2 to 8 of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 for the control treatment and following application of 60 mM NaCl. The difference between the control and salt turgor pressure in Fig.6.1a – c is plotted logarithmically ( $\log(\pi_{\text{NaCl}} - \pi_{\text{mean control}})$ ) against time in Fig. 6.2. Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) calculated from  $\log(2)/\text{slope}$ , the equations for the period of linear curve for each variety with  $R^2$  values in Fig. 6.2. Letters, a, b and c comparing between varieties. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P > 0.05$ .



**Fig. 6.3** Log plot of the time course of root cortical cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) at day 2 to 8 control treatment and following application of 60 mM NaCl. Each curve applies to osmotic pressure.  $\text{Log}(\pi_{\text{NaCl}} - \pi_{\text{mean control}})$  in Fig.6.1d – f is plotted against time in Fig. 6.3. Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) estimated from  $\log(2)/\text{slope}$ ; the equations for the curves for each variety together with  $R^2$  values is included.

2 to 8 (days)

	Hereward	Gamina	Bohoth 105
$T_{1/2}$ (days)	4.6 <sup>a</sup>	4.3 <sup>a</sup>	2.1 <sup>b</sup>
$R^2$	0.97	0.96	0.74

**Table 6.3** Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) of root cortical cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 at day 2 to 8 for the control treatment and following application of 60 mM NaCl. The difference between control and salt osmotic pressure in Fig.6.1d – f is plotted logarithmically against time in Fig. 6.3. Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) estimated from  $\log(2)/\text{slope}$ , with the equations for the curves for each variety together with  $R^2$  values in Fig. 6.3. Letters, a and b compare between varieties. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P > 0.05$ .

## 6.4 Osmotic Adjustment

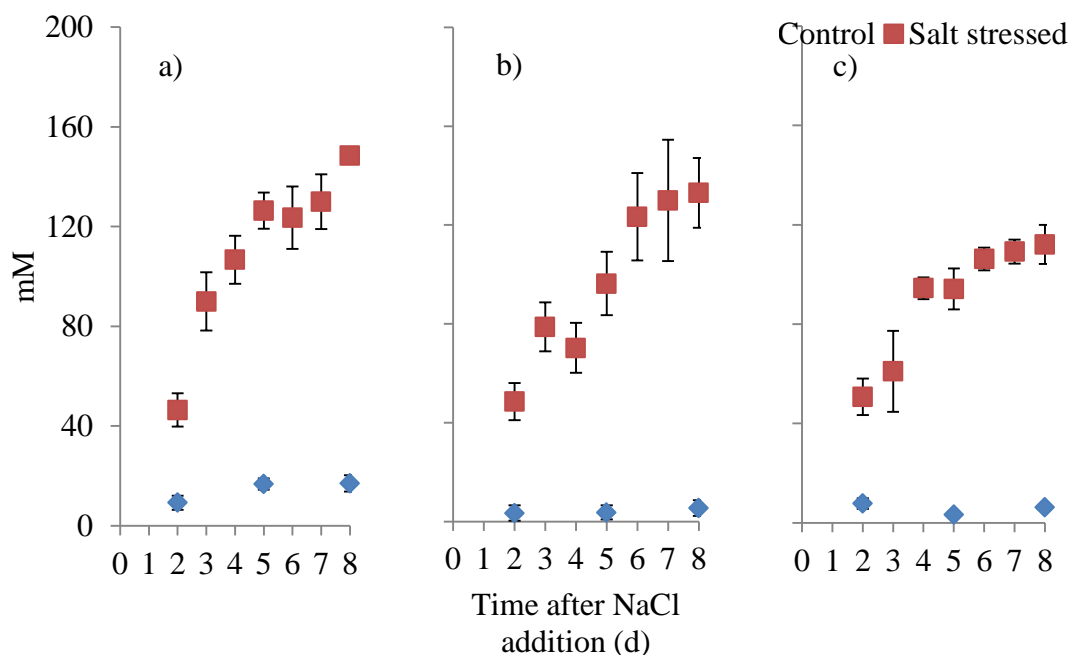
Data in Fig. 6.1d - f show osmotic adjustment had begun by 2 days after NaCl addition by the accumulation of solutes in the cells. However, complete osmotic adjustment was only achieved by day 8, with a  $T_{1/2}$  of 4.6 days in Hereward, 4.3 days in Gamina, and 2.1 days in Bohoth (Fig. 6.1d – f and Table 6.3). Cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) increased as a consequence of net solute accumulation. That in turn led to water uptake into the cell, which maintains  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . The data presented is considered to be supporting evidence that turgor recovery in the three varieties was due to equivalent changes in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  by building up osmotically-active solutes in the protoplast via osmotic adjustment.

## 6.5 Cation Concentrations in Cortical Cells

To determine the inorganic cations contributing to osmotic adjustment, CZE was performed on sap samples obtained from single cortical cells of wheat root in 0 mM and 60 mM NaCl (Fig. 6.4 – 6.7). Table 6.1 demonstrates the distribution of cation ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ) concentrations in the three examined varieties of wheat. CZE confirmed that the solutes accumulated in the root cortical cells of all varieties under salt stress were largely  $\text{Na}^+$  salts. This accumulation resulted in the observed increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ .

### 6.5.1 Na<sup>+</sup> Concentration

All three varieties had Na<sup>+</sup> concentrations in control roots of less than 17 mM (Fig 6.4). The NaCl addition increased root Na<sup>+</sup> concentrations in Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 at day 8 by  $149 \pm 1.3$  mM,  $133 \pm 14$  mM and  $122 \pm 8$  mM respectively. Na<sup>+</sup> concentration significantly increased with time ( $P = 0.000$ , ANOVA of day 2, 5 and 8) after 2 days following salt addition in the three varieties (Fig. 6.4). In all three varieties of salt-treated plants, Na<sup>+</sup> concentration and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  followed the same patterns. In salt-treated plants, Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was found to be the highest throughout the whole experimental period, as compared with other ions. In addition, data in Table 6.1 demonstrate that Na<sup>+</sup> concentration contributed to the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  in cortical cells by 5.6 bar for Hereward, 5.8 bar for Gamina and 6 bar mM for Bohoth 105 at day 8.

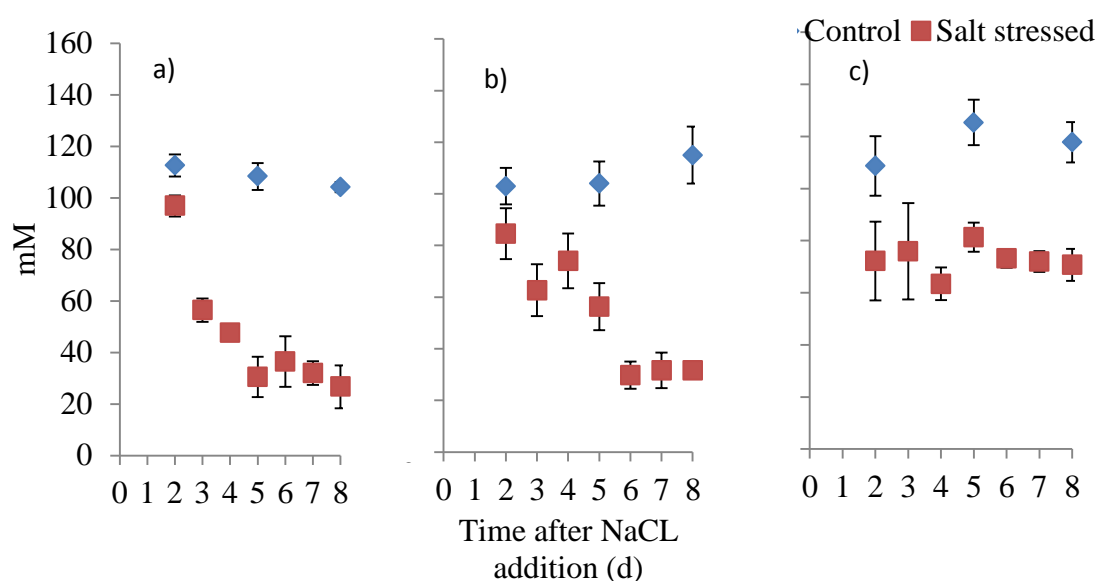


**Fig. 6.4** Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in root cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). Root cortical cells 4 - 6 cm from the root tip of individual plants was analysed on the first day after NaCl addition. Salt was added in two 30 mM doses over two days (the days were numbered after the first addition). Sodium concentration was measured using CZE. Each observation is the mean of 3 - 12 cells taken from 3 - 6 individual plants. Difference in means Na<sup>+</sup> concentration between treatments were always highly significant ( $P = 0.000$  ANOVA of day 2, 5 and 8). Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD. The three varieties accumulated Na<sup>+</sup> in their cells.



### 6.5.2 K<sup>+</sup> Concentration

In control plants, K<sup>+</sup> concentration was found to be dominant cations (Fig. 6.5), in the range of 100 - 130 mM. However, when NaCl was added to root media, the K<sup>+</sup> concentration values had decreased by 2 days after NaCl addition (highly significant difference  $P = 0.000$  between treatments). By the end of the experimental period, K<sup>+</sup> in Hereward and Gamina varieties had reached  $27 \pm 8.3$  mM and  $32 \pm 3.1$  mM respectively. In these two varieties of salt treated plants, K<sup>+</sup> concentration followed the same patterns. However, in Bohoth 105, K<sup>+</sup> concentration values had decreased by 2 days after NaCl addition (highly significant difference  $P = 0.000$  between treatments), but then remained more or less (approximately 73 mM) constant for the rest of the experimental period.

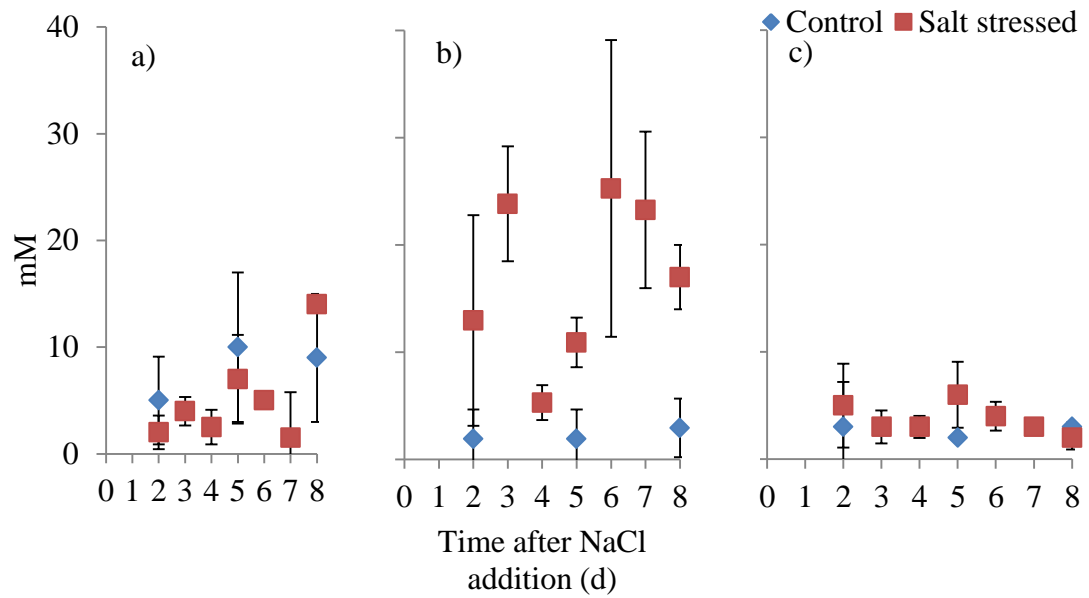


**Fig. 6.5** K<sup>+</sup> concentration in root cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). Details as for Fig. 6.4, except for K<sup>+</sup>. Difference in means K<sup>+</sup> concentration between treatments were always highly significant ( $P=0.000$ ). Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD. Potassium concentration decreased significantly ( $P= 0.000$ ) in the three wheat varieties.

### 6.5.3 Ca<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

In Gamina, salt stress caused a significant increase in Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration ( $P = 0.007$ ), which it was found to be average 20 mM for the whole experimental period (Fig.

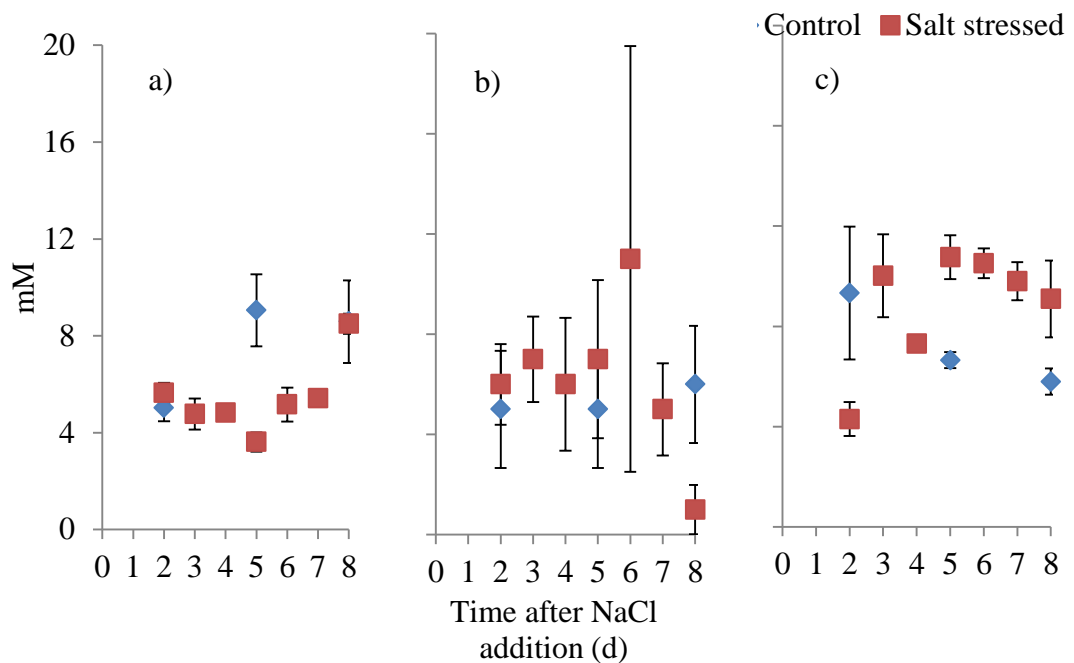
6.6). In contrast, salt stress did not appear to affect  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentrations in cortical cells of Hereward and Bohoth 105 varieties (Fig. 6.6).



**Fig. 6.6**  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration in root cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). Details as for Fig. 6.4, except for  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ .

### 6.5.4 Mg<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

In Hereward variety, salt stress caused a decrease in Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration between day 3 and 7 ( $P = 0.027$ ) (Fig. 6.7). It was found to be as average of 5 mM for the whole experimental period. However, Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration values in Bohoth 105 variety statistically increased ( $P = 0.034$ ), and had an average of 9 mM. In contrast, no statistically significant differences were found in Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration for Gamina.



**Fig. 6.7** Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration in root cortical cell sap of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). Details as for Fig. 6.4, except for Mg<sup>2+</sup>.

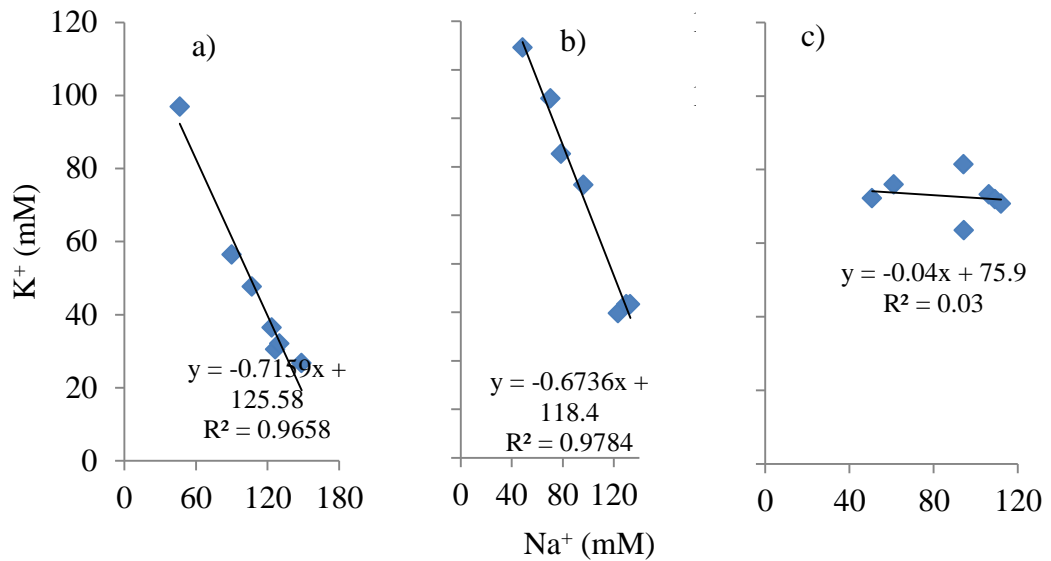
### 6.5 Estimate of the Anion Concentration and its Valency

The relationship between the sum of the cations measured and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  is shown in Table 6.1. As in previous chapters, anions were not measured. However some attempt can be made to describe them. The total cations are associated with anions. Table 6.1 shows that to balance both  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and net charge, this relationship corresponds to around 110 mEq of all the varieties anions of mean charge 1.06 - 1.39 under control condition (see explanation of calculation in Section 4.7). Under the salt condition, this corresponds to average of 161 mEq, 148 mEq and 171 mEq anions of mean

charge 0.977 - 1.585 for Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 respectively. In the three varieties, the charge balance up to 1.6 (Table 6.1). The high value of Z indicates either the presence of uncharged solutes and/or multivalent anions such as malate (as well as monovalent). In Table 6.1, in order to calculate the value for Z, it was assumed that there were no significant unchanged osmotica. Previous SiCSA analyses of barley epidermis have shown that it contains negligible sugars (Koroleva *et al.*, 1997).

### **6.7 Inter-Relationship of Cations ( $\text{Na}^+$ and $\text{K}^+$ ) and Osmotic Pressure.**

Fig. 6.8 shows the relationship between  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  concentration in root cortical cells of wheat. When NaCl was added to root media,  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration increased with time in all varieties (Fig. 6.2). Potassium concentration showed the opposite pattern under salt stress. However, in Bohoth 105,  $\text{K}^+$  concentration initially decreased after salt stress and then became more or less constant for the whole experimental period (Fig. 6.3). From Fig. 6.8, the relationship between  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  concentration can be seen to be linear in Hereward and Gamina, but not in Bohoth.



**Fig. 6.8** Relationship between Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> concentration in root cortical cell sap in Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c). (Data from Fig. 6.4 and 6.5).

## 6.8 Discussion

In the three varieties, the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of the root cortical cells dropped rapidly within 48 hours by  $\leq 3$  bar, and turgor recovery occurred after 48 - 72 hours (Fig. 6.1a - c). In a similar pattern to  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  also rapidly increased following salt stress and then increased gradually with time before remaining constant at about 3 bar by 144 - 169 hours which reflect the change in the external medium (about 3 bar NaCl in medium). Clearly,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  recovery varied between the different varieties. Fig. 6.1a - c shows that half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) took at least 6.3 days for Hereward, 7.9 days for Gamina and 1.7 days for Bohoth 105 for the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  to reach the stable adjusted level (Table 6.2). However, also a lower osmotic pressure  $T_{1/2}$  (2.1 days) was found in Bohoth 105 than in the others (Table 6.3). Cortical cells of Bohoth 105 had faster osmotic adjustment and rapid  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  than change the other varieties (Table 6.2 and 6.3).

The total contribution of ion uptake in the cortical cell osmotic adjustment is according to van t'Hoff law (see Shabala *et al.*, 2000), about 3 bar and hence changes in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  caused by salt stress would be achieved by the uptake of Na<sup>+</sup> (Table 6.1 and

Fig. 6.2). This means that osmotic adjustment depended on the uptake of  $\text{Na}^+$  and the loss (mainly) of  $\text{K}^+$ . In the three varieties, the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of control cortical cells was about 5.7 bar (Table 6.1 and Fig.4.1d - f). This  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  agrees with a report on cortical cells of barley (7.1 bar) by Pritchard (1996), and compares well with the overall estimated solute content. The overall cations equal about 131 mM and sum to 140 mEq. If this was associated with monovalent anions, for instance as  $\text{Cl}^-$  or  $\text{NO}_3^-$  (Chapters 4 and 5), we expected  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  would be about 6.5 bar (approximately  $260 \text{ mOmol.kg}^{-1}$ ).

For a  $P_{\text{cell}}$  value of about 5 bar in the three varieties (Fig 6.1), the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of control cortical cells was about -1 bar, shows much higher values than that of epidermal leaf cells (Chapter 4). This  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  is equivalent to reports of that of cortical cells of maize (-2 bar) by Pritchard *et al.* (1996). And of *Pinus pinaster* (-3 bar) by Triboulot *et al.* (1995).

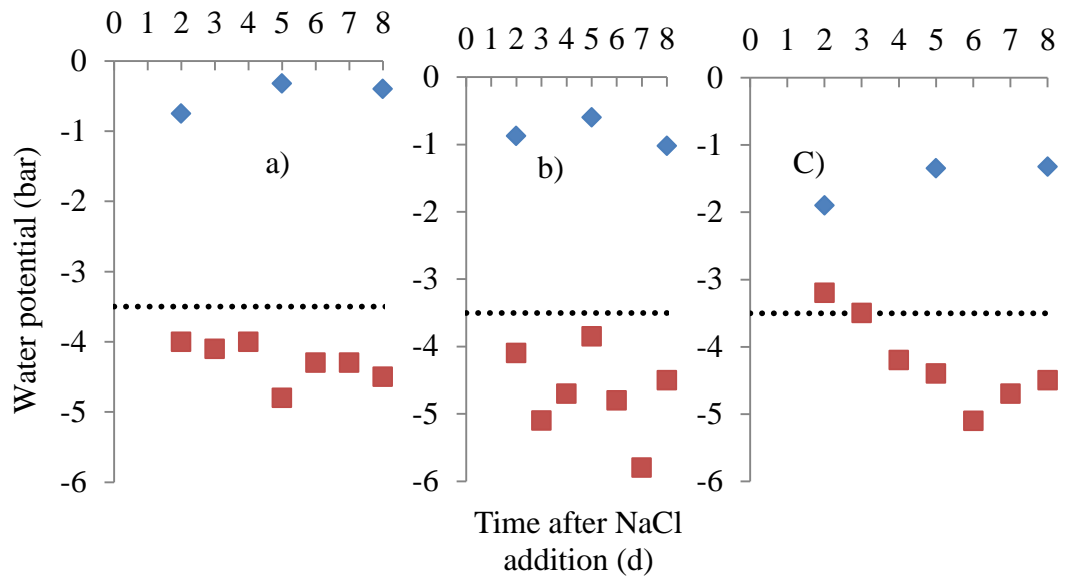
In all three varieties, addition of salt to the root medium dropped the  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of the root cortical protoplast by about 4 - 4.7 bar during the whole experimental period (Fig 6.9). These changes could be due to  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  changes and, hence, it reflected the 3 bar stress applied. This change represents an increase of  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  (decline of  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of the cortical protoplast.

The contribution of ions to the cortical protoplast osmotic pressure was found to be 132 mEq of  $\text{Na}^+$ , 10 mEq of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and a loss of 79 mEq of other cations ( $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ) for Hereward; 128 mEq of  $\text{Na}^+$ , 28 mEq of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and a loss of 93 mEq of other cations for Gamina; and 106 mEq of  $\text{Na}^+$  and a loss of 55 mEq of other cations for Bohoth 105 by day 8 (Table 6.1 and Fig. 6.2 - 6.5). In all varieties, this corresponds to an increase of 3.5 bar of monovalent anions.

Potassium concentration in Hereward and Gamina was decreased significantly by salt stress with time compared with control plants. A similar finding was found by Tavakkoli *et al.* (2010) in barley. While  $K^+$  concentration was increased within 24 h and remained unchanged with time. The conclusion is that  $Na^+$  salt was found to be predominant and that similar amounts were found in cortical cells of three varieties (Fig. 6.4). In Bohoth 105 cells, turgor recovery was found to be faster than in Hereward and Gamina. However, osmotic recovery ( $T_{1/2} = 1.7$  days) was found to be faster in Bohoth 105 as compared with other varieties (Table 6.2), suggesting that Bohoth 105 is the more salt tolerant plant.

The condition of the mature root cells in the samples in this study was affected by the fact that they were grown hydroponically. The mature cells were being used for transport, and not redundant, meaning that they needed to be kept alive by the plant. For this, they had to be able to effect osmotic adjustment in response to osmotic stress, and maintain  $P_{cell}$ . While root endodermal cells actively exclude sodium, to prevent its translocation, mature root cells use  $Na^+$  for osmotic adjustment. Different parts of the root therefore play different roles. The findings in this study were specifically for mature cortical cells, which were chosen for pragmatic reasons.

Having considered root turgor, osmolality and cations for the three wheat varieties in the above, the next chapter will consider the same parameters for the halophyte *S. maritima*.



**Fig. 6.9** Water potential in root cortical cell of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) following addition of 60 mM NaCl.  $\Psi_{\text{cell}} = P_{\text{cell}} - \pi_{\text{cell}}$ .



# Chapter 7: Turgor, Osmolality and Cations in Roots of *S. maritima*

## 7.1 Introduction

As mentioned earlier in the introduction, this study uses the known halophyte *S. maritima* as a comparison to the wheat varieties in order to investigate the extent to which their parameters are similar. This chapter therefore turns to the water and solute relations of *S. maritima* roots.

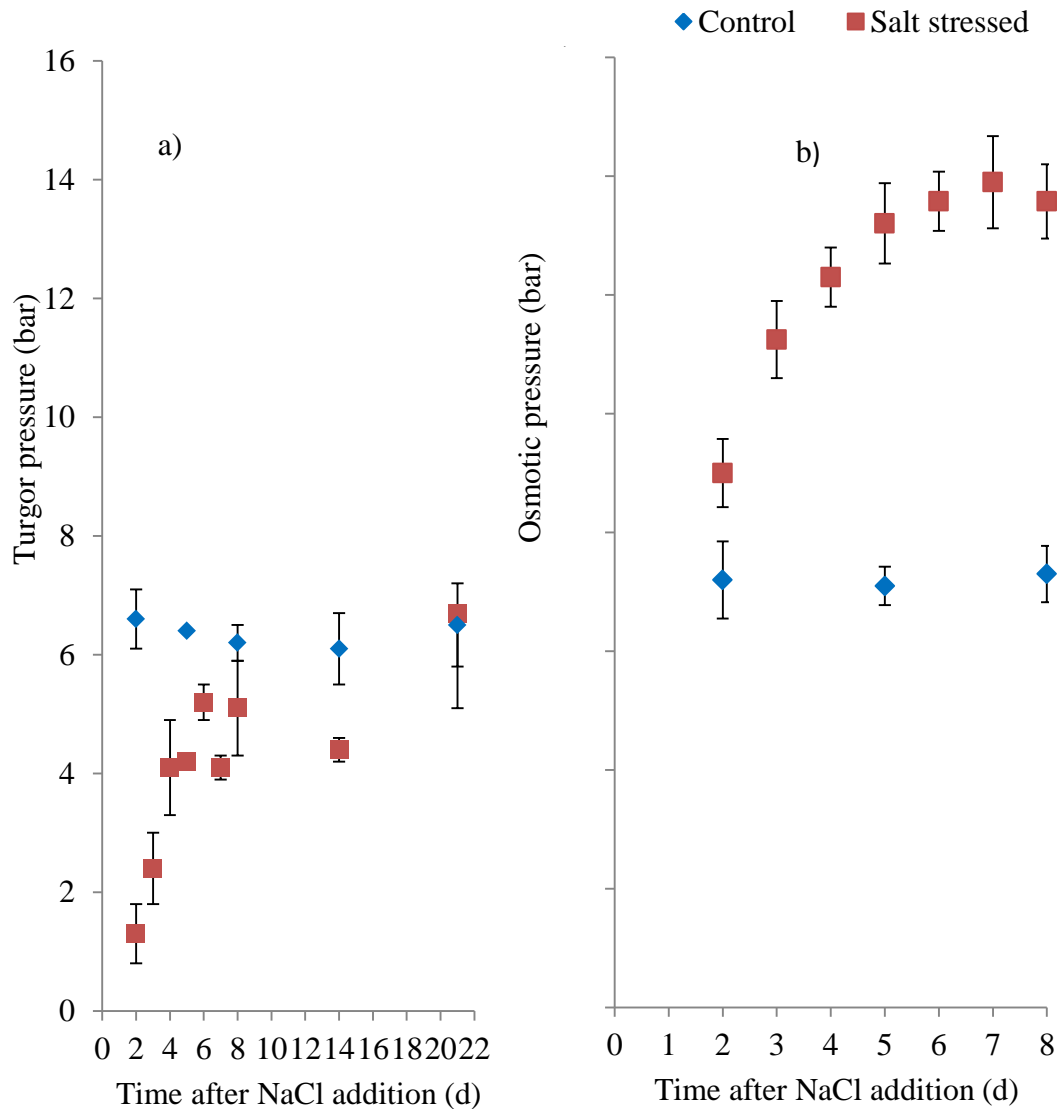
Cells four to six cm from the root tip of intact plants were studied with regards  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and cations *in situ* every day from days 2 to 8 (salt  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ), plus days 14 and 21 (salt  $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) after the addition of 200 mM NaCl. They were also studied at day 2, 5 and 8 (control  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ), plus at days 14 and 21 for the control treatment  $P_{\text{cell}}$  (0 mM NaCl).

## 7.2 Turgor Pressure in Root Cortical Cells

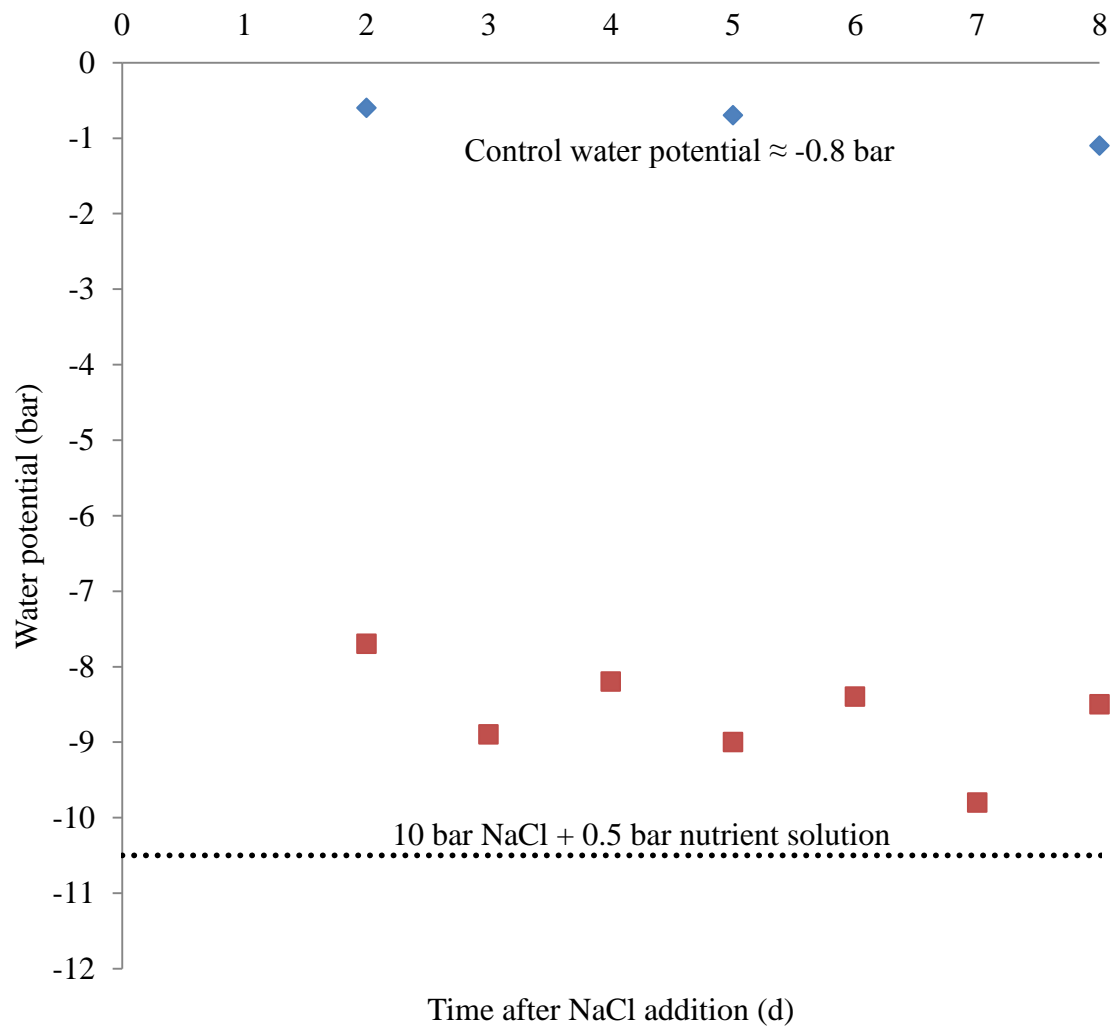
After application of NaCl,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of root cortical cells changed exponentially increased with time until a new (nearly) stationary state was reached (Fig. 7.1a). Cells had  $P_{\text{cell}}$  values under the control condition of  $6.4 \pm 1.1$  bar ( $n = 3 - 12$ ). A significant difference ( $P = 0.000$ ) in the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of the cells was found between 0 mM and 200 mM NaCl treatments.

When salt was added to the root medium,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  decreased by 5.3 bar and then increased gradually until it reached 6.7 bar by day 21 (Fig. 7.1a). Turgor pressure recovery had started by 48 h from stress initiation. Cortical  $P_{\text{cell}}$  was restored over some 8 days, with a  $T_{1/2}$  of 3.2 days (Fig7.1a). This result shows the biphasic response (fast  $P_{\text{cell}}$  decrease and slower  $P_{\text{cell}}$  recovery) after 200 mM NaCl addition.

The turgor pressure increase reflected the solute uptake rate and/or synthesis in the root cortical cells. The first phase of the biphasic  $P_{\text{cell}}$  relaxation is due to the loss of water of the cortical cells to the external medium, whilst the second phase is due to an increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of the cells as result of transport, of synthesis of solutes, or of both.



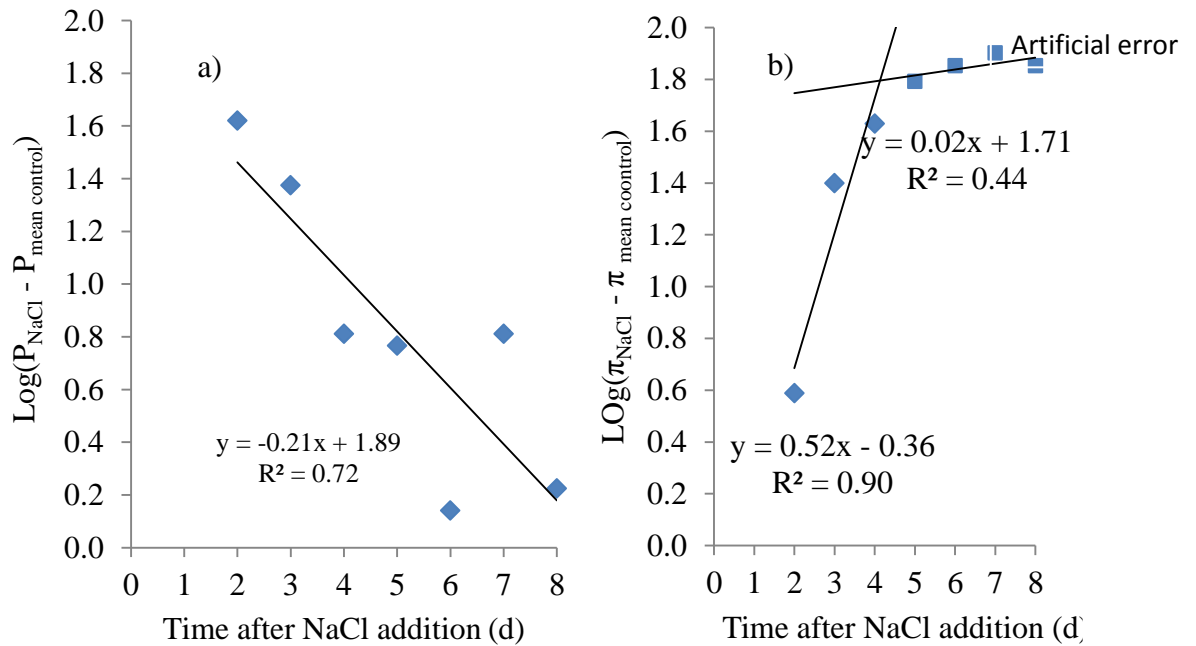
**Fig. 7.1** Time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure ( $P_{\text{cell}}$ ) and osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ) of *S. maritima* for 0 mM control and following application of 200 mM NaCl. Salt was added in two 100 mM doses over two days (the days are numbered first addition). Root cortical cells were prepared 4 - 6 cm from the root tip, for 3 - 12 cells taken from 3 - 6 individual plants. Cell turgor pressure was measured using a cell pressure probe. Cell osmotic pressure was measured using single cell sampling, and a picolitre osmometer. Difference in means  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  between treatments were always highly significant ( $P=0.000$  ANOVA of day 2, 5 and 8). Each point is the mean  $\pm$  SD.



**Fig. 7.2** Water potential in root cortical cell of *S. maritima* following addition of 200 mM NaCl.  $\Psi_{\text{cell}} = P_{\text{cell}} - \pi_{\text{cell}}$ .

Time after NaCl addition (d)	Cations concentrations (mM)								$\Sigma$ cations (mM)		$\Sigma$ charge cations (mEq)		Osmolality (mOsmol.kg <sup>-1</sup> )		$\pi_{total} / \gamma$		$\Sigma$ anions (mM)		Average charge of anions	
	Na <sup>+</sup>		K <sup>+</sup>		Ca <sup>2+</sup>		Mg <sup>2+</sup>													
	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed	Control	Salt stressed
2	30 ± 5	125 ± 18	69 ± 4	60 ± 8	21 ± 0.7	1 ± 0.2	10 ± 7	2 ± 5	130	188	161	191	292 ± 26	360 ± 23	313	386	183	198	0.9	1
3		161 ± 5		53 ± 2		2 ± 0.1		3 ± 19		219		224		450 ± 26		483		264		0.8
4		166 ± 9		50 ± 3		3 ± 0.0		3 ± 3		222		228		490 ± 20		526		304		0.8
5	25 ± 5	155 ± 3	86 ± 8	52 ± 3	13 ± 0.1	4 ± 0.1	9 ± 9	3 ± 4	133	214	155	221	284 ± 13	528 ± 27	305	567	172	353	0.9	0.6
6		187 ± 3		50 ± 1		4 ± 0.1		4 ± 2		245		253		543 ± 20		583		338		0.7
7		220 ± 11		39 ± 9		5 ± 0.0		6 ± 3		270		281		558 ± 31		599		329		0.9
8	15 ± 1	240 ± 4	99 ± 8	18 ± 1	9 ± 0.04	1 ± 0.0	6 ± 11	6 ± 3	129	265	144	272	292 ± 19	543 ± 25	313	583	184	318	0.8	0.9

**Table 7. 1** Cation concentrations and osmolality of the sap of single cortical cell of *S. maritima* root. Cortical cells (n = 3 - 12) were selected 4 - 6 cm from the root tip individual plants. Cell sap was analysed every day during the salt treatment and three times during the 7 days of the control treatment. The relationship between the osmolality of cations was obtained by picoliter osmometer and molarity was obtained by capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE). Calculations of the contribution of cations to the cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ) were made by multiplying the sum of the concentrations by the osmotic coefficient ( $\gamma$ ) of NaCl 0.932 (Robinson & Stokes, 2002). The values of  $\approx 1.0$  for the average anion charge suggest monovalent ions (Cl<sup>-</sup> or/and NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>). Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD.



**Fig. 7.3** Log plot of the time course of root cortical cell turgor pressure (a) and osmotic pressure (b) during turgor recovery following salt stress of *S. maritima*. See Fig. 7.1 for details of cells. The difference between control and salt turgor pressure in Fig. 7.1a plotted logarithmically ( $\log(P_{\text{NaCl}} - P_{\text{mean Control}})$ ) against time in Fig. 7.3. Half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) calculated from  $\log(2)/\text{slope}$ . The equations for the curves for each variety together with  $R^2$  values are included.

### 7.3 Osmotic Pressure in Cortical Cells

Cells had similar  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  values of  $7.1 \pm 0.5$  bar ( $n = 3 - 12$ ) under control conditions during the whole experimental period. When salt was added to the root medium,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  increased gradually over the subsequent days and reached 13.6 bar for the rest of the experimental period (Fig. 7.1b). Significant differences between treatments were observed at the 5 % level (Fig. 7.1b). The difference in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  between control and salt treatment is around 6.3 bar by day 8, which reflects the increased  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of the external root medium in the 200 mM NaCl treatment. These data (Fig. 7.1) show that the magnitude (approximately 7.1 bar) of the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  in control root cells is reflected by the  $P_{\text{cell}}$ .

## 7.4 Osmotic Adjustment

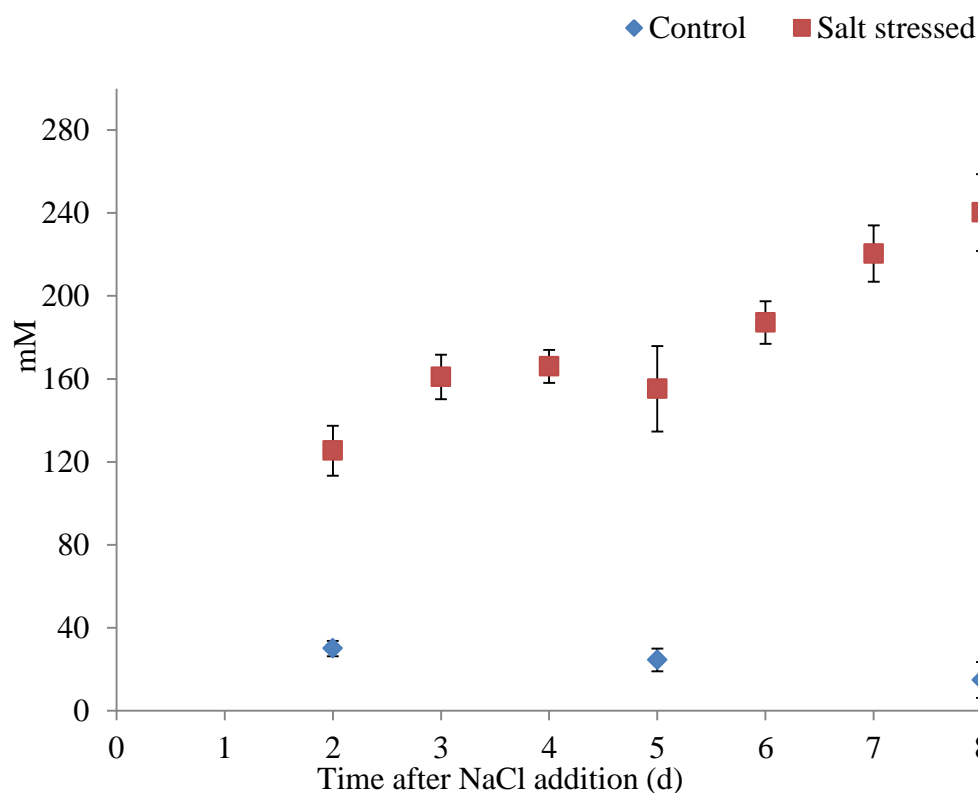
Data in Fig. 7.1b shows osmotic adjustment had started by day 2 after NaCl addition, by accumulation of solutes in the cells. Root  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  increased as a consequence of net solute accumulation. It is possible that this, in turn, led to water uptake into the cell, thus maintaining  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . In root cortical cells, turgor recovery was followed by equivalent changes in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  by building up solutes in the protoplast by osmotic adjustment.

## 7.5 Cation Concentrations in Single Cortical Cells

To determine the inorganic cations contributing to osmotic adjustment, CZE was performed to examine the mean of cation concentration of the sap sample obtained from the single cortical cells. Table 7.1 demonstrates the distribution of cation ( $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ ,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ) concentrations contributing to osmotic adjustment. The results show that the cations corresponded to the osmotic adjustment in the cells. The solutes accumulated in the root cortical cells of *S. maritima* under salt stress were largely  $\text{Na}^+$  salts.

### 7.5.1 Na<sup>+</sup> Concentration

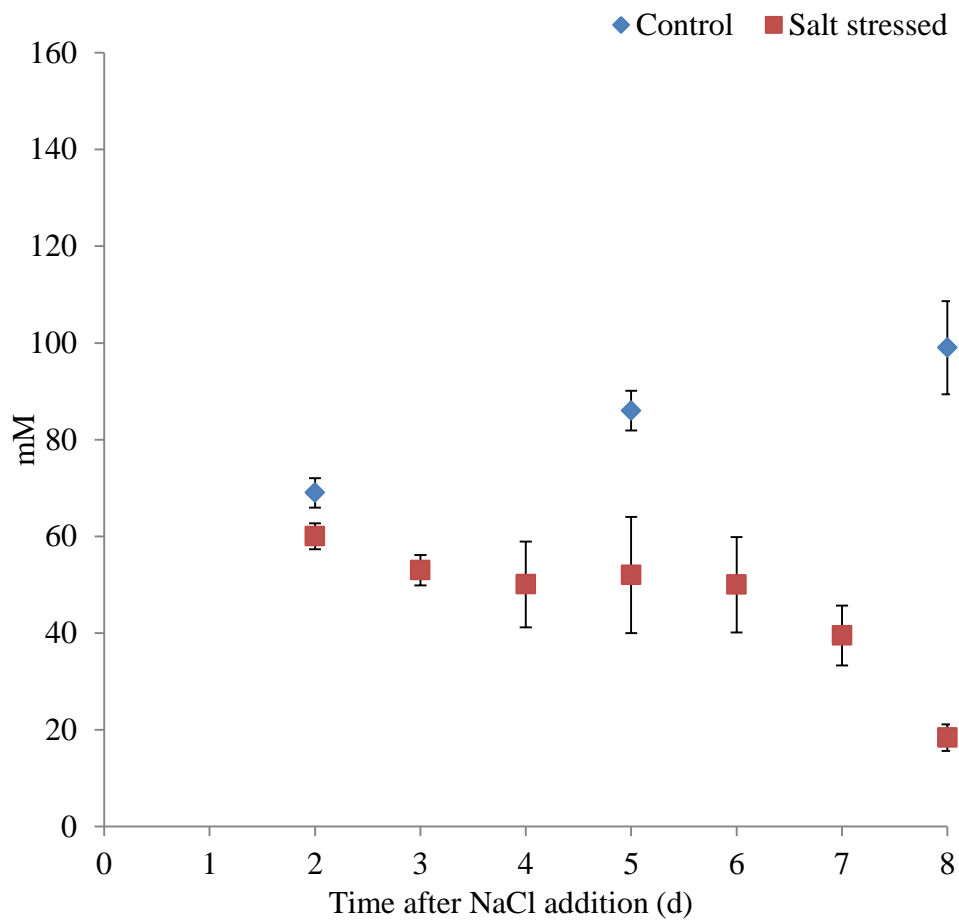
Cells had Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in the control (0 mM NaCl) of less than 30 mM (Fig. 7.4). Root cortical cells accumulated significantly higher Na<sup>+</sup> concentration ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) by 2 days after salt addition. The concentration increased gradually during the whole experimental period until it reached  $240 \pm 15$  mM (Table 7.1 and Fig. 7.4). Potassium and Na<sup>+</sup> concentrations were found to have the highest values in both the control and salt treatments during the whole experimental period as compared with other ions (Fig. 7.4 and 7.5). Under salt stress, Na<sup>+</sup> concentration contributed to the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of cortical cells of plant roots by 225 mEq at day 8.



**Fig. 7.4** Na<sup>+</sup> concentration in cortical cell sap of *S. maritima* roots. Cortical cells from 4 - 6 cm away from the root tip of individual plants were analysed at the first day after NaCl addition. Salt was added in two 100 mM doses over two days (the days are numbered after first addition). Na<sup>+</sup> concentration was measured using capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE). Each observation is the mean of 3 - 12 cells taken from 3 - 6 individual plants. Difference in means Na<sup>+</sup> concentration between treatments were always highly significant ( $P = 0.000$  at 5 % level). Results are given as means  $\pm$  SD. From the graph, plants accumulated more Na<sup>+</sup> in root cells under stress. Sodium uptake played a major contribution to osmotic adjustment.

### 7.5.2 K<sup>+</sup> Concentration

Generally, in 0 mM NaCl plants, K<sup>+</sup> concentration increased with time and was found to have the highest values for the rest of the experimental period as compared with other ions (Table 7.1). Potassium concentrations ranged from 69 ± 3 mM at day 2 to 99 ± 10 mM at day 8. When 200 mM NaCl was added to root media, K<sup>+</sup> concentration decreased from 60 ± 3 mM at day 2 to 18 ± 3 mM at day 8 (Fig. 7.5). Potassium was found in the reverse pattern to Na<sup>+</sup>.

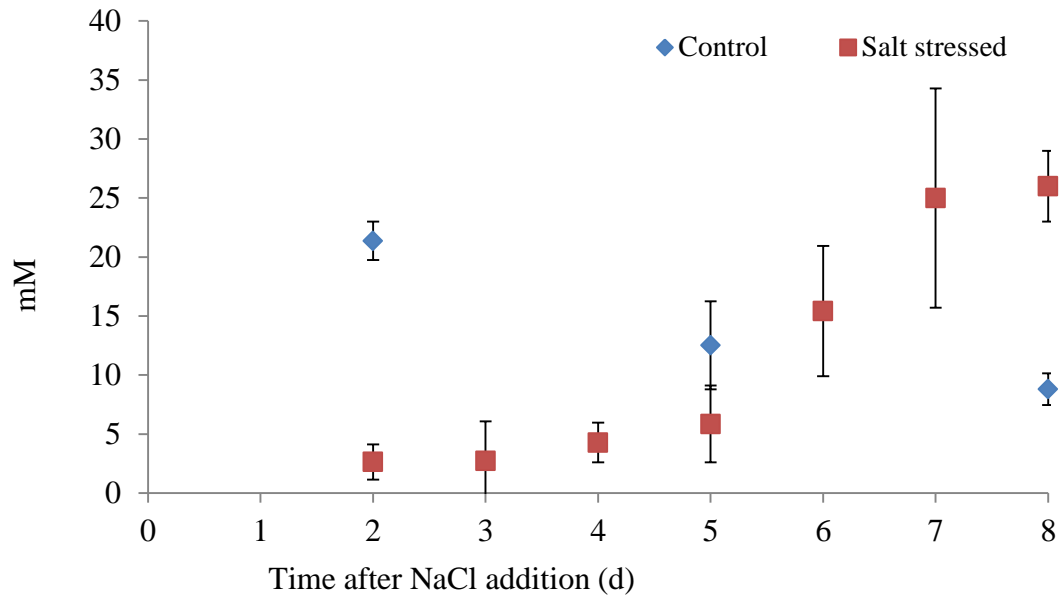


**Fig. 7.5.** K<sup>+</sup> concentration in cortical cell sap of *S. maritima* roots. Details as in Fig. 7.3



### 7.5.3 Ca<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

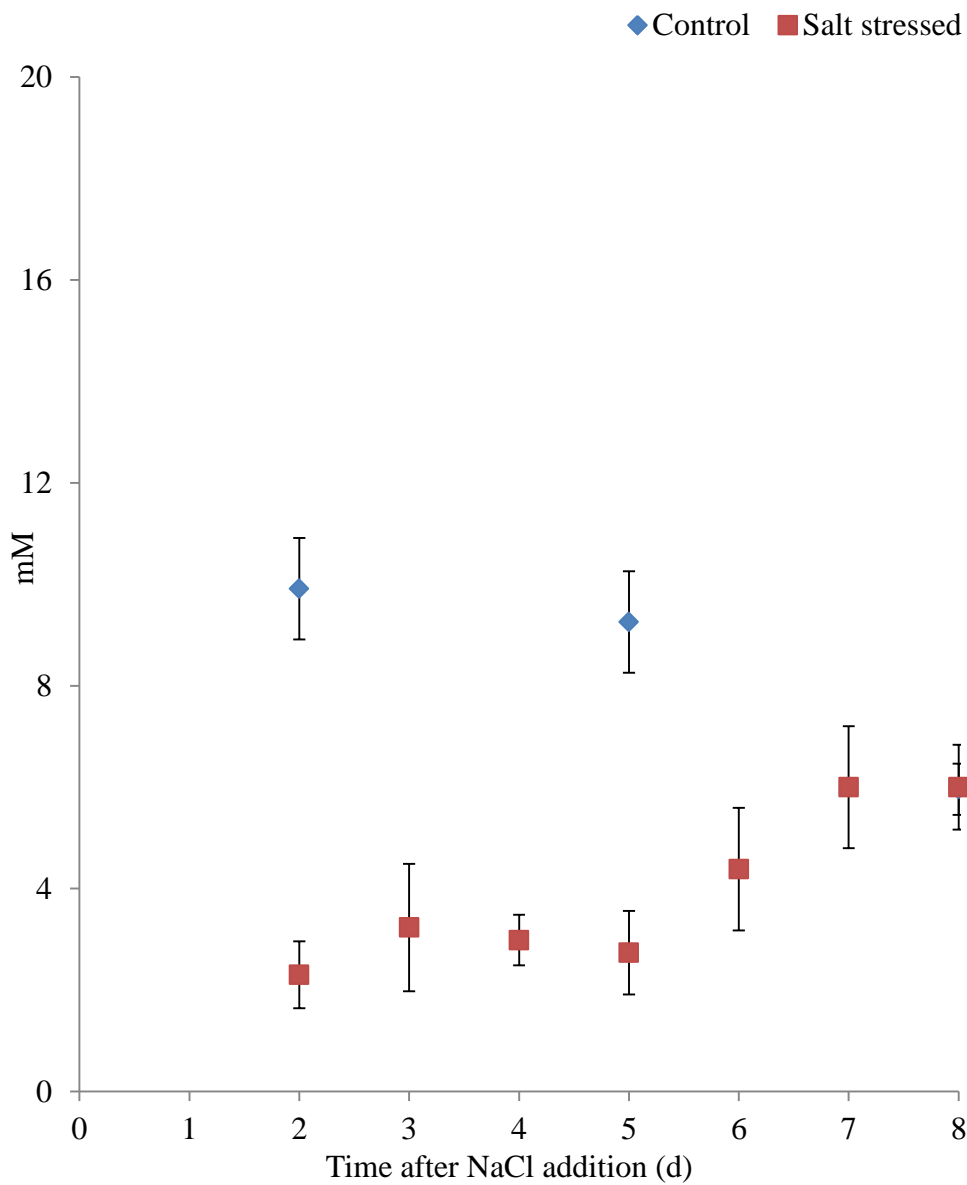
Under the control condition the Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration was less than 21 ± 1.6 mM, and decreased with time (Fig. 7.6). Salt stress caused a significant reduction in Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration, but with a small subsequent recovery.



**Fig. 7.6** Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration in cortical cell sap of *S. maritima* roots. Details as in Fig. 7.3.

### 7.5.4 Mg<sup>2+</sup> Concentration

The cell level of Mg<sup>2+</sup> in control conditions (0 mM NaCl addition) was less than 10 mM (Fig. 7.7). Salt stress caused a reduction in Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration for the rest of the experimental period, although with a small recovery. Magnesium control and salt treatment plants had similar patterns to Ca<sup>2+</sup>.



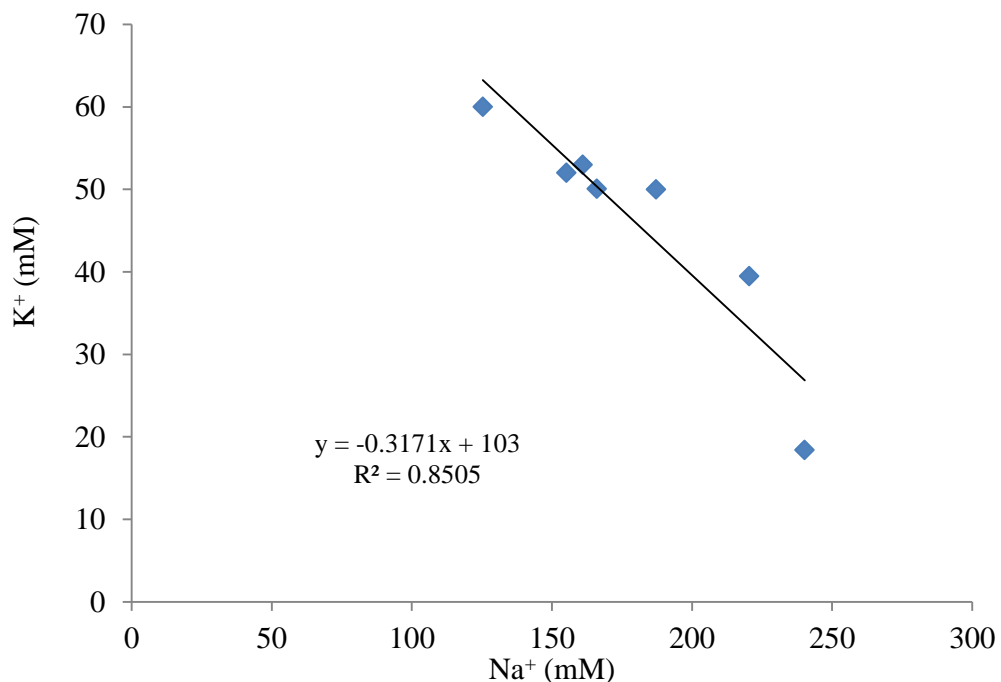
**Fig. 7.7** Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration in cortical cell sap of *S. maritima* roots. Details as in Fig. 7.3.

## 7.6 Estimate of the Anion Concentration and its Valency

The relationship (and its implications) between the sum of the cations and the measured  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of samples is shown in Table 7.1. The calculated charges for the anions indicate monovalent ions, presumably chloride (see Section 4.7) if no uncharged solutes are present. In Table 7.1, in order to calculate the value for Z, it was assumed that there were no significant unchanged osmotica. Previous SiCSA analyses of barley epidermis have shown that it contains negligible sugars (Koroleva *et al.*, 1997).

## 7.7 Inter-Relationship of Cations ( $\text{Na}^+$ and $\text{K}^+$ ) and Osmotic Pressure.

When 200 mM NaCl was added to root media, cell  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration increased with time (Fig. 7.4). Potassium however, showed the opposite pattern (Fig. 7.5). Fig. 7.8 shows that a 3:1 linear relationship is found between the two ions.



**Fig. 7.8** Relationship between  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  concentration in root cortical cell sap in *S. maritima*.

## 7.8 Discussion

The aim of this work was to compare the response of wheat varieties of varying salt tolerance with the impact of 200 mM NaCl on the  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  and cation responses in root cortical cells of the halophyte *S. maritima*. The osmotic pressure of cortical cells increased with time in *S. maritima*. At the same time,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  decreased rapidly by about 5.3 bar, this drop was of half the order of the 200 mM ( $\approx 10$  bar) NaCl applied. The change in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  was followed the change in  $P_{\text{cell}}$ . Turgor pressure recovery started to increase within 48 hours, and the half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) took at least 3.2 days for the turgor to reach that stable adjusted level, while  $T_{1/2}$  in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  was found after 1.3 days (Fig. 7.3).

Out of the three wheat varieties, the most similar results to this were obtained for Bohoth 105 (Chapter 6), which had a half time for  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of 1.7 days and for  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  of 2.1 days, suggesting that Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima* had the most similar behaviour response to salt stress.

The osmotic pressure for control root cortical cells of *S. maritima* was 7.1 bar, the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  was 6.4 bar,  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of was -0.8 bar (Fig.7.2). These findings were similar to those obtained for cortical cells of wheat (Chapter 6). Total cations were equal to 129 mM by day 8. This value is equivalent to a sum of 144 mEq. If this is associated with anions (monovalent), for instance as  $\text{Cl}^-$  or  $\text{NO}_3^-$  (Chapter 4, 5 and 6) (Fricke *et al.*, 1994a and b), we anticipate  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  could be about 268 mOsm.l.kg<sup>-1</sup> (6.7 bar).

When salt was added to the root medium,  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$  of cortical apoplast decreased by -7.7 bar (decrease in  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ ) after the second addition of salt, and then remained stable around -8.8 bar over the remaining period of the experiment (Fig. 7.2). These are

similar results to those observed for leaf epidermal cells of *Gamnia* (Chapter 4), and double that of root cortical wheat cells. This change could be due to the change in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ , which is equivalent to the change in the external medium of the root (200 mM NaCl  $\approx$  10 bar).

The increase in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  is due to the accumulation of 225 mEq of  $\text{Na}^+$  and the loss of 97 mEq of both  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (Table 7.1). For monovalent anions, this is equivalent to an increase of 6.4 bar (Table 7.1). The total contribution of ions accumulated during the osmotic adjustments of the cells was 6.4 bar (256 mOmol.Kg<sup>-1</sup>). This change in  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  due to salt stress would be achieved by the accumulated  $\text{Na}^+$  salt (Table 7.1 and Fig. 7.3). Sodium accumulated in cortical *S. maritima* was twice as high as in cortical cells of wheat. This result is in agreement with previous studies (Mori *et al.*, 2010). It has been found that  $\text{Na}^+$  is the main inorganic cation in tissues of *S. salsa* contributing to the maintenance of osmotic pressure under salt stress. However, in *S. maritima* osmotic adjustment was accomplished by both  $\text{Na}^+$  uptake and loss of  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (Table 7.1 and Fig. 7.3 – 7.5).

In the above chapters, the parameters of turgor pressure, osmotic pressure and cations have been considered, for both leaves and roots. The next chapter will turn to the biomechanical parameter of cell wall elasticity and to the hydraulic conductivity of the cell membrane.

# Chapter 8: Volumetric Elastic Modulus, Half Time and Hydraulic Conductivity in Wheat and *S. maritima*

## 8.1 Introduction

Turgor and osmotic pressure are not the only water relations parameters that could contribute to salt tolerance. In this final chapter, we look to several other such parameters (Zimmermann & Steudle 1978) for evidence of their potential contribution to salt tolerance in wheat and *S. maritima*.

Volumetric elastic modulus ( $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ) is a biomechanical parameter that contributes to the plant's response to changing water potential in the external environment by affecting the balance of turgor regulation and osmotic adjustment processes. Indeed, it is considered that when under stress conditions, changing the  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  is the first response of plant cells in the series of adjustments made to minimize the effects of osmotic stress (Tomos, 1988). By increasing the cell wall elasticity with the onset of stress, the decrease in cell volume maintains turgor pressure (Hsiao & Jing, 1987). An alternative strategy is to decrease elasticity in order to lower leaf water potential and thus decrease water loss (Kramer and Boyer, 1995; Navarro *et al.*, 2007). Whilst it is clear that cell wall elasticity is an important mechanism, the ways in which it is used in different species is not completely understood (De Diego *et al.*, 2013).

Having more rigid cell walls may indeed have benefits, despite their inability to maintain turgor. One is that they may help successful rehydration when stress is removed, in terms of preserving the integrity of the physiology of a plant, which has

adjusted osmotically by accumulating solutes. Another is that they may be better than elastic walls at maintaining low  $\Psi_{\text{cell}}$  and thus increasing water potential gradient (Bowman & Roberts, 1985).

A second important parameter to consider is hydraulic conductivity. Under saline conditions, both the ionic balance and water relations are affected, but the latter is a more immediate response than the former. Hydraulic conductivity ( $L_p$ ) controls the process of changing the cell water potential. Indeed, physically, cereals can be seen as hydraulic conductors that profit from the natural water potential gradient between soil and atmosphere to upwardly conduct both water and solute nutrients (Knipfer and Fricke, 2010).

Water flow through all parts of a plant is limited by hydraulic resistance. An analogy can be drawn with Ohm's Law (Frensch, 1997). However, it is the root hydraulic conductivity that is a particularly important parameter that controls flow rate (Steudle, 2000), and root water movement can be seen as an osmotic pressure. Root membranes are therefore a key part of this process (Knipfer and Fricke, 2010), since root structures are determinants of their physical characteristics and must be understood in this context (Steudle, 2000; Steudle and Peterson, 1998). A membrane's hydraulic conductivity and osmotic water permeability are proportionally related, and its ability to transport water depends on these gradients (Steudle and Henzler, 1995).

In order to identify any trend that might be related to the ability of the plant to withstand salt stress, the response to salt stress of single cell volumetric elastic modulus ( $\varepsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ), half time ( $T_{1/2}$ ) and hydraulic conductivity ( $L_p$ ) were analysed in wheat and *S. maritima* leaves and roots. The cell pressure probe (see Chapter 2) was

applied to the same cell types exposed to the same treatment as described in Chapters 3 - 7.

Variety	Treatment (mM NaCl)	A (mm <sup>2</sup> )	V (pl)	$\Delta P/\Delta V$ (bar/pl)	T <sub>1/2</sub> (s)	Π (bar)	$\epsilon_{cell}$ (bar)	Lp x 10 <sup>6</sup> (cm.s <sup>-1</sup> bar <sup>-1</sup> )
Hereward	0	0.0134	108	1.8 ± 0.1	2.4 ± 0.3 <sup>a</sup>	14.4 ± 0.3	177 ± 20 <sup>a</sup>	1.02 ± 0.02 <sup>a</sup>
	60	0.0133	107	1.7 ± 0.3	2.8 ± 0.6 <sup>a</sup>	18.5 ± 0.2	198 ± 19 <sup>b</sup>	1.04 ± 0.24 <sup>a</sup>
Gamina	0	0.0137	111	1.6 ± 0.2	2.8 ± 0.4 <sup>a</sup>	13.6 ± 0.3	181 ± 23 <sup>c</sup>	1.16 ± .015 <sup>a</sup>
	60	0.0136	110	1.5 ± 0.3	3.3 ± 0.9 <sup>a</sup>	15.7 ± 0.5	167 ± 28 <sup>c</sup>	1.11 ± 0.03 <sup>a</sup>
Boboth 105	0	0.0136	109	1.4 ± 0.2	2.8 ± 0.5 <sup>a</sup>	17.5 ± 0.3	182 ± 31 <sup>e</sup>	1.13 ± 0.04 <sup>a</sup>
	60	0.0131	103	1.7 ± 0.3	3 ± 0.4 <sup>a</sup>	20.9 ± 0.2	156 ± 35 <sup>f</sup>	1.21 ± 0.02 <sup>a</sup>

**Table 8.1** Cell water relations parameters of leaf epidermal cells of control and salt treated Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105 (60 mM NaCl). Change of turgor pressure per change in volume ( $\Delta P/\Delta V$ ), half time for water exchange (T<sub>1/2</sub>), osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{cell}$ ), and volumetric elastic modulus [ $\epsilon_{cell}$  values have been calculated using several cell volume taken from living cells (see Chapter 2)] and Lp values of the cell membrane. Results are given as means ± SD. Letters a, b, c, d, e and f are comparing between control and salt treatments. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P>0.05$ .

## 8.2 Volumetric Elastic Modulus of Wheat Leaf Epidermal Cells

Examples of  $\Delta P/\Delta V$  curves for each of the wheat varieties are shown in Fig. 2.2. Mean cell volumes determined from longitudinal sections were used (Chapter 2). Salt stress significantly increased the  $\epsilon_{cell}$  in Hereward (Table 8.1) and significantly decreased the  $\epsilon_{cell}$  in Bohoth 105, while there was not a difference between the control and salt treatment in Gamina (Table 8.1).

## 8.3 Half-Time of Water Exchange and Hydraulic Conductivity of Wheat Leaf Epidermal Cells

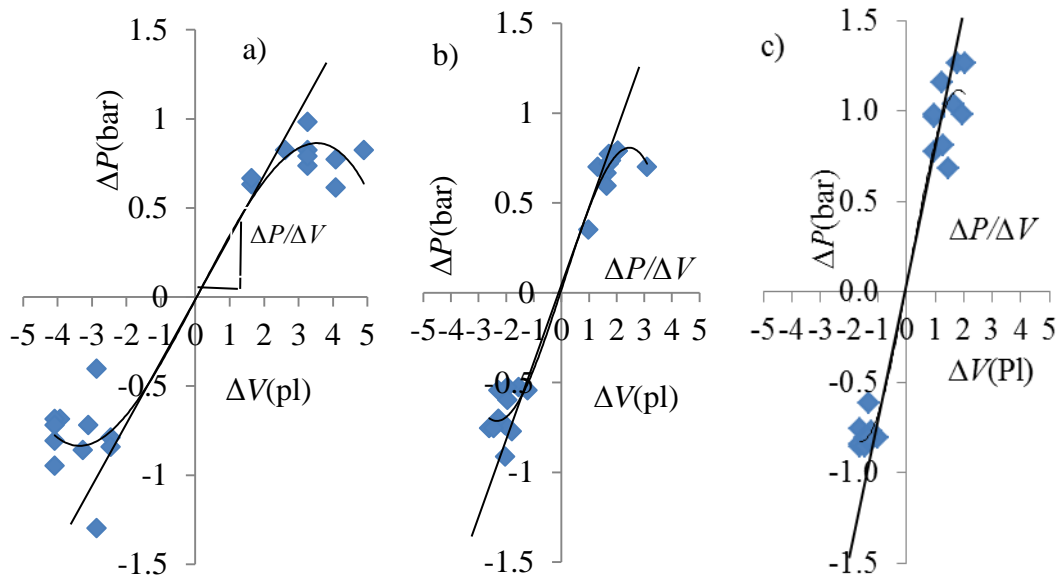
Pressure-relaxation curves for exosmotic and endosmotic water flows from epidermal cells revealed rapid equilibrium. The pressure-relaxation curves were



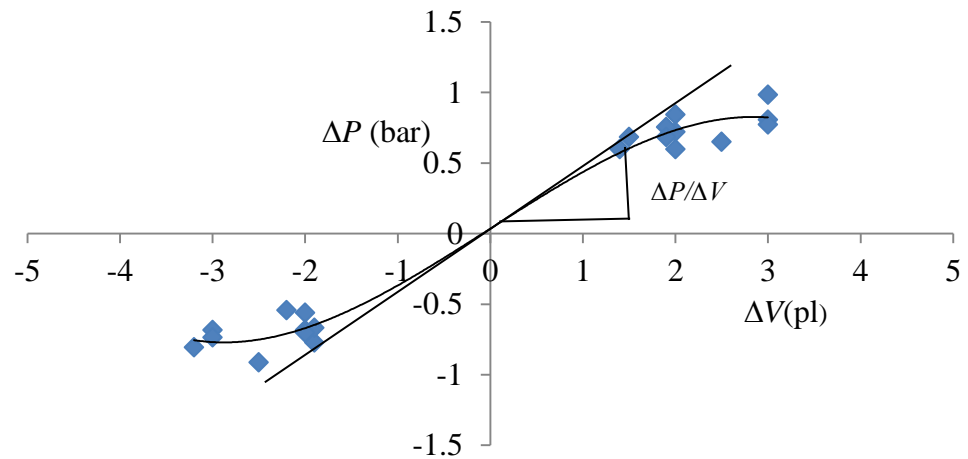
fitted by eye (Fig. 8.3 – 8.5). It can be seen from the figures that the nature of the raw data makes a precise estimate of  $T_{1/2}$  very difficult. The value of  $L_p$  derived can only be approximate. All three varieties showed no significant changes in  $T_{1/2}$  water exchange in response to salt stress throughout the experimental period (Table 8.1). The  $\epsilon_{cell}$  and the  $T_{1/2}$  value, together with average value for cell volume ( $V$ ), and surface area ( $A$ ) were used to calculate  $L_p$  (see Chapter 2 for detail). The cells chosen for  $P_{cell}$  and elasticity measurements were cylindrically shaped to improve the estimates of  $V$  and  $A$ . The cell volumes were similar between treatments and varieties (Table 8.1).

#### **8.4 Volumetric Elastic Modulus in Root Cortical Cells of Wheat and *S. maritima*.**

Examples of  $\Delta P/\Delta V$  curves for each of the wheat varieties and for *S. maritima* are shown in Figs. 8.1 and 8.2. Mean cell volumes were determined from root longitudinal and transverse sections (Chapter 2). Salt stress significantly decreased the  $\epsilon_{cell}$  in all plants (Table 8.2). The  $\epsilon_{cell}$  decreased in root cortical cell by 26 %, 43 %, 33 % and 54 % in Hereward, Gamina, Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima* respectively (Table 8.2). In both Hereward and Gamina,  $\epsilon_{cell}$  decreased after salt addition by day 2 and then started to recover its value reaching 192 bar and 158 bar by day 8 respectively. In contrast, in Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima*,  $\epsilon_{cell}$  was decreased after salt addition by day 2 and then remained unchanged (Table 8.2).



**Fig. 8.1**  $\Delta P/\Delta V$  curves for root cortical cells of Hereward (a), Gamina (b) and Bohoth 105 (c) varieties as obtained by pressure probe (cell wall elasticity measurements). A pressure pulse  $\Delta P$  is applied to individual cells and the resulting change in volume ( $\Delta V$ ) is measured (The sigmoidal shape of the curve is due to water flow across the cell membrane during the experiment). The  $dp/dv$  used is that extrapolated to  $\Delta V = 0$ .

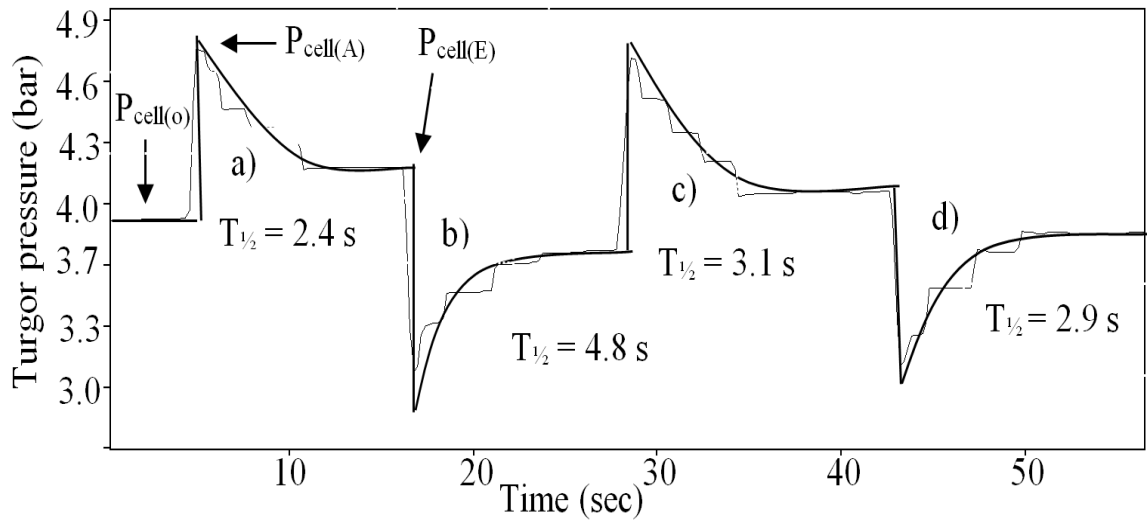


**Fig. 8.2**  $\Delta P/\Delta V$  curve for *S. maritima* root cortical cells. Details as in Fig. 8.1.

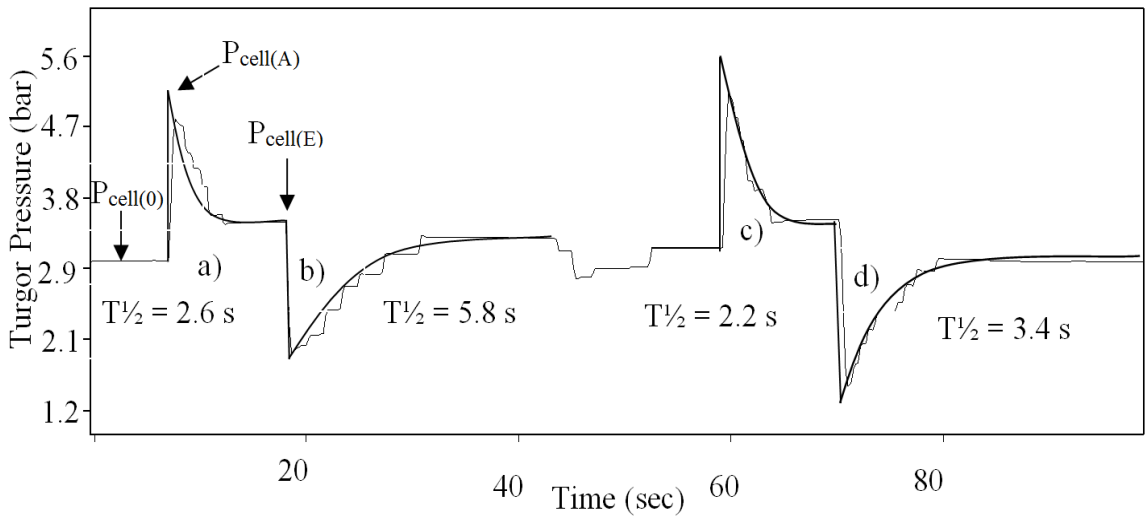
## 8.5 Hydraulic Conductivity in Root Cortical Cells of Wheat and *S. maritima*.

Pressure-relaxation curves for exosmotic and endosmotic water flows from root cortical cells revealed rapid equilibrium (Table 8.2). The cortical cell volume for

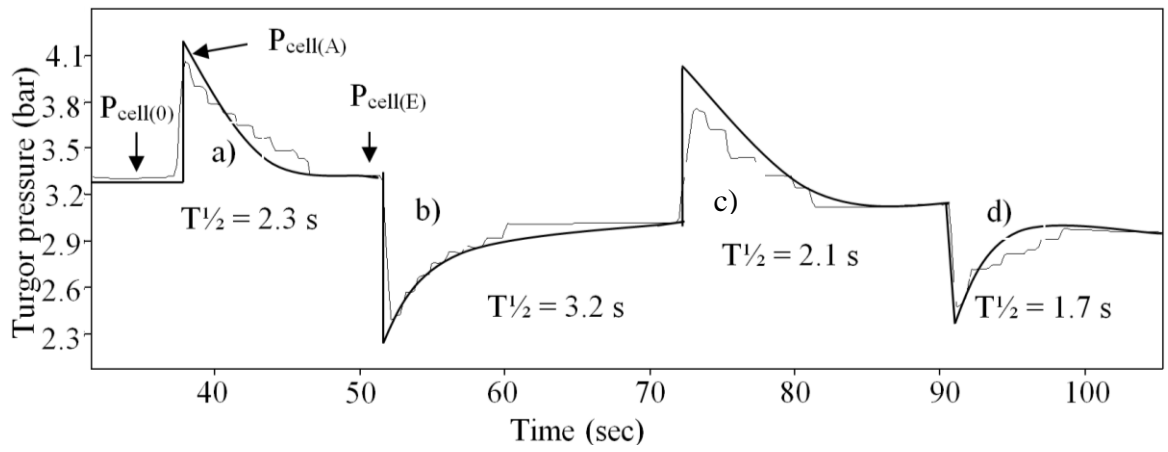
both the control and the salt treatment was broadly similar for the three varieties. In *S. maritima*, a higher cell volume was found for the salt condition as compared to the control. Cell volume in Bohoth 105 most closely resembled this, whilst Hereward and Gamina had similar values to each other. No significant change in water exchange ( $L_p$ ) was seen in any of the varieties.



**Fig. 8.3.** Pressure – relaxation curves from root cortical cells of Hereward wheat determined by the cell pressure probe. Details as in Fig. 8.2.



**Fig. 8.4** Pressure – relaxation curves from root cortical cells of Gamina wheat determined by the cell pressure probe (Chapter 2). Details as in Fig. 8.2.



**Fig. 8.5** Pressure – relaxation curves from root cortical cells of Bohoth 105, as determined by the cell pressure probe Details as in Fig. 8.2

Variety	Treatment	Time (d)	A (mm <sup>2</sup> )	V (pl)	$\Delta P/\Delta V$ (bar/pl)	$T_{1/2}$ (s)	$\pi_{\text{cell}}$ (bar)	$\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ (bar)	Average $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ (bar)	$Lp \times 10^6$ (cm s <sup>-1</sup> bar <sup>-1</sup> )	Average $Lp \times 10^6$ (cm s <sup>-1</sup> bar <sup>-1</sup> )
Hereward	0	2 to 8	0.03	270	0.5 ± 0.4	2.3 0.5	6	135	135 ± 62 <sup>a</sup>	1.7	1.7 <sup>a</sup>
	60	2	0.04	275	0.36 ± 0.1	2.2 0.6	7	99	95 ± 35 <sup>b</sup>	2.3	2.0 <sup>a</sup>
		3			0.29 ± 0.1	-	7.2	80		-	
		4			0.4 ± 0.1	2.9 0.7	7.5	110		1.6	
		5			0.26 ± 0.1	2.6 0.9	7.8	71		2.7	
		6			0.4 ± 0.1	2.8 0.9	8	110		1.6	
		7			0.3 ± 0.1	2.6 0.9	6.8	82		2.3	
		8			0.4 ± 0.2	2.5 1.1	8.1	110		1.8	
	Gamina	0	2 to 8	0.03	279	0.68 ± 0.2	2.7 2.7	5.3	190	190 ± 54 <sup>c</sup>	1.1
60		2	0.03	263	0.3 ± 0.2	2.3 0.2	6.6	79	109 ± 33 <sup>d</sup>	2.8	1.9 <sup>b</sup>
		3			0.3 ± 0.1	2.9 0.1	7	79		2.2	
		4			0.4 ± 0.01	2.6 0.6	7.2	105		1.9	
		5			0.6 ± 0.3	2.8 0.03	7.5	158		1.2	
		6			0.6 ± 0.2	2.5 0.9	7.9	158		1.3	
		7			0.3 ± 0.01	2.5 0.7	8	79		2.5	
		8			0.4 ± 0.1	3	8.2	105		1.6	
Boboth 105		0	2 to 8	0.01	229	0.65 ± 0.3	2.3 0.4	6	149	149 ± 50 <sup>e</sup>	1.6
	60	2	0.01	218	0.5 ± 0.1	2.1 0.4	6.2	109	100 ± 20 <sup>f</sup>	2.4	1.9 <sup>a</sup>
		3			0.3 ± 0.1	2.1 0.3	6.9	65		3.8	
		4			0.4 ± 0.1	2.1 0.1	7.8	87		2.9	
		5			0.5 ± 0.1	2.4 0.3	8.7	109		2.1	
		6			0.5 ± 0.1	2.7 0.3	8.9	109		1.8	
		7			0.4 ± 0.2	2.4 0.6	9.0	87		2.5	
		8			0.6 ± 0.8	2.7 0.3	9.0	131		1.5	
	<i>S. maritima</i>	0	2 to 8	0.01	242	1.1 ± 0.4	5.2 0.8	7.3	267	267 ± 79 <sup>g</sup>	3.5
200		2	0.01	275	0.4 ± 0.1	4.1 1.2	9	110	122 ± 14 <sup>h</sup>	0.53	0.76 <sup>a</sup>
		3			0.4 ± 0.1	2.6 0.7	11.3	110		0.83	
		4			0.4 ± 0.2	2.8 0.3	12.3	110		0.76	
		5			0.5 ± 0.2	2.6 0.5	13.2	137		0.67	
		6			0.5 ± 0.3	1.8 0.3	13.6	137		0.96	
		7			0.5 ± 0.1	-	13.9	137		-	
		8			0.4 ± 0.1	2.8 0.1	13.6	110		0.76	

**Table 8.2** Cell water relations parameters of root cortical cells of control and salt treated Hereward, Gamina, Bohoth 105 (60 mM NaCl) and *S. maritima* (200 mM NaCl). Change of turgor pressure per change in volume ( $\Delta P/\Delta V$ ), half time for water exchange ( $T_{1/2}$ ), osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ), volumetric elastic modulus.  $V$  and  $A$  determination was from fixed and sectional material. Results are given as means ± SD. Letters a, b, c, d, e, f, g and h compare between control and salt treatments. Means followed by the same letters are not significantly different at  $P > 0.05$ .

## 8.6 Discussion

In terms of our results for volumetric elastic modulus, the values for all varieties of wheat under control conditions were comparable to those found in epidermal cells of *Tradescantia virginiana* (Zimmermann *et al.*, 1980) and in *Avicennia germinans* (L) (Suarez *et al.*, 1998). In the salt condition, for Hereward,  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  was 198 bar, as compared to 177 bar in the control (Table 8.1). Elsewhere, it has been found that elastic modulus increases in salt stress conditions for shoot bulk in *Alternanthera hioxeroides* (Mart.) Griseb, due to the higher concentrations of solutes (Bolanos & Longstreth, 1984), and in three species from mangrove ecosystems (Rada *et al.*, 1989).

Meanwhile, Bohoth 105 leaf had increased cell wall elasticity in the salt condition (lower  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$ ) (Table 8.1). This can be interpreted as a salt-adaptive mechanism. Similar changes have been seen in *Gutierrezia sarothrae* (Wan *et al.*, 1998) and in *Avicennia germinans* (Suarez *et al.*, 1998). In Gamina, however, salt stress did not result in a change in cell wall elasticity.

A decrease in  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  together with an increase in solute concentration can help plants cope with hypersalinity, as seen in *H. vulgare* seedlings (Perez-Lopez *et al.*, 2010), by aiding turgor maintenance and water uptake. Additionally, the risk of damage to cells is minimized (Ruiz-Sanchez *et al.*, 1997).

For *S. maritima*, the values of  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  for cortical root cells under salt stress were around half of those obtained in the control plants (control,  $267 \pm 79$  bar; NaCl-treated,  $122 \pm 14$  bar). These findings indicate a more rigid cell wall for *S. maritima*, which then tended to become more elastic under salt stress. In comparison with the three wheat varieties, under control conditions cortical root cells in *S. maritima* had a

significantly higher  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  than the wheat controls (Table 8.2), again suggesting more rigid cells. A similar decrease in  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  under salt stress has been observed in field beans (Elston *et al.*, 1976) and two genotypes of wheat (Rasico *et al.*, 1988). For all plants, the values for  $\epsilon_{\text{cell}}$  in control root cortical cells were comparable to values that have been found in control barley cortical cells (Steudle & Jeschke, 1983).

In terms of hydraulic conductivity, for all plants the  $L_p$  values of leaf epidermal cells and root cortical cells showed no significant difference between the salt and control treatments (Table 8.1 and 8.2).

# Chapter 9: Final Discussion

## 9.1 Context

In this study, we investigated in two plants (three varieties of wheat and *S. maritima*) differing in their tolerance to salt, the water relations of single cells and the biophysical parameters controlling plant growth under salt stress. We also looked at the cation accumulation that may contribute to salt tolerance and at which parameters and cations contribute to the osmotic adjustment that occurs under salt stress. The main finding was that one of the varieties of wheat – Bohoth 105 – behaved under salt stress in a way that was noticeably more similar to the halophyte (*S. maritima*) than the other two varieties.

Data presented in the previous chapters of this study show that all plants grown in low external water potential can regulate leaf epidermal and root cortical cell turgor and complete their osmotic adjustment to adapt to change in the external medium. It is well known that several plants accumulate solutes in leaves and roots in response to a decrease in external water potential by using osmotic adjustment mechanisms. Examples of these are *Thinopyrum bessarabicum* (Gorham *et al.*, 1985), *S. maritima* (Clipson *et al.*, 1985 and Reimann, 1992), *Atriplex canescens* (Glenn *et al.*, 1996) and *Chenopodium quinoa* Wild (Orsini *et al.*, 2011). All of these plants used  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{K}^+$  to achieve osmotic adjustment and maintain  $P_{\text{cell}}$ .

The data in the previous chapters (Chapters 4, 5, 6 and 7) indicate that osmotic adjustment in epidermal and cortical cells is an important component of the salt tolerance mechanisms of both wheat and *S. maritima*. This conclusion is based on several observations. For example, for in the three wheat varieties under salt stress,



turgor regulation was achieved by solute uptake in plant cells. As has elsewhere been suggested (Wyn Jones & Pritchard, 1989; Bohnert *et al.*, 1995), changes in solute uptake in response to low external water potential provide rapid (within a few minutes) osmotic adjustment and maintain turgor. The response in the cortical root of the three wheat varieties studied after 60 mM NaCl addition was biphasic (a rapid decrease in  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , followed by slower  $P_{\text{cell}}$  recovery), which was as expected, i.e. an initial passive response followed by active osmotic adjustment.

In the present study, turgor pressure was measured starting from 48h after the first salt addition, i.e. 24h following the second salt addition. No measurement was taken before this point, so it is not possible to report on the speed of the response to the initial onset of salt stress. However, many other studies have tracked turgor pressure response immediately following salt addition to the external medium. Arif (1990), for example, used the same techniques and species as this study, and found wheat leaf turgor pressure dropped within a space of 15-20 minutes after the application of NaCl. Also, the magnitude of the decrease was found to be roughly proportional to the concentration of salt applied.

Comparably rapid responses in turgor pressure have been found in barley under salt stress (Thiel *et al.*, 1988) and in soybean under water stress (Nonami & Boyer, 1989). For roots, Itoh *et al.* (1987), using the same technique, found a drop in turgor pressure in mung bean root within between 10 and 20 minutes, depending on the concentration of salt in the external medium.

In this study, turgor regulation in leaf epidermal cells of wheat (varieties Hereward, Gamina and Bohoth 105) and *S. maritima* was achieved within 24 h after the second salt addition. The regulation was completed by the adjustment of solutes in both the

epidermal protoplast and epidermal apoplast. Similar turgor recovery has been found by Arif (1990) under similar conditions and using the same technique in mature leaf region of wheat, where recovery was complete after 24 and 48 - 72 h after addition of salt (low and high concentrations respectively). He considered that turgor recovery occurs due to osmotic adjustment, which is in turn caused by solute accumulation in tissue cells (Flowers *et al.*, 1991). Several researchers have studied the role of solutes in the apoplast in the water relations of plant cells (Leigh & Tomos, 1983; Clipson *et al.*, 1985; Tomos, 1988; Tomos & Wyn Jones, 1988; & Bell and Leigh, 1996).

Nonami and Boyer (1989) found similar results in the mature region of soybean stems, using the same methods. Turgor recovery occurred after 45 h when plants were exposed to 2.85 bar NaCl. Dracup and Greenway (1988) similarly show that Na<sup>+</sup> and/or Cl<sup>-</sup> content contributes to turgor regulation in tobacco cells. Plants were exposed to 82 mM or 150 mM of NaCl in the medium culture, and ion accumulation occurred faster in plants under salt stress in relation to the control plants. The authors suggest a solute accumulation rate is a system for regulating turgor.

## **9.2 Transpiration Tension**

The pressure probe (Hüsken *et al.*, 1978) is considered the most powerful technique so far for measuring many parameters in plant cells, including transpiration tension in the apoplast, and is a tool that is particularly well exploited within Bangor University laboratories. Changes in cell osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{cell}}$ ), apoplast osmotic pressure ( $\pi_{\text{wall}}$ ), and also the apoplast hydrostatic component ( $P_{\text{wall}}$ ) (transpiration tension) can cause changes in  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , all of which can be measured directly or indirectly with the pressure probe.

Hydrostatic pressure is one component of water potential in a plant (Dainty, 1963, Nobel, 1991), and transpiration tension plays a central role in the governance of cell water potential. It can be seen that differences between  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  are not correlated to the  $P_{\text{wall}}$  (Tomos, 1988). Our results, in Section 4.4, show that for both the control and the salt conditions, this parameter was -1.5 bar. Clipson *et al.* (1985) researched *S. maritima* leaves at day 28, using a similar technique to that employed in this study, to measure transpiration tension. The plants were immersed for several hours in hydroponic solution, and it was found that the transpiration tension was 1 to 2 bar. Arif (1990) similarly measured transpiration tension in leaf of wheat plant in the growing and mature region. When immersed in hydroponic root medium for 1 h, an increase in  $P_{\text{cell}}$  of 1 bar was found.

These studies suggest that, proportionally,  $P_{\text{wall}}$  does not have a major impact on the  $P_{\text{cell}}$ , decreasing the  $P_{\text{cell}}$  by about 20 %. This agrees with previous results, for example Nonami and Boyer (1987) used isopiestic psychometry to measure apoplast water potential in the elongating zone of stems in intact plant of soybean, and found it was 1.5 to 3 bar. They claimed that growth induced water potential gradient, not transpiration tension, was responsible for this.

### **9.3 The Effect of Turgor on Growth Parameters**

The results in Section 4.2 indicate that  $P_{\text{cell}}$  in epidermal cells increased gradually over the 2 – 3 days subsequent to salt stress in all three varieties of wheat (Fig. 4.1a – c). In contrast, final leaf length and growth rate in both Hereward and Gamina significantly decreased over the rest of the experiment period under salt stress. No significant effect was found for the same parameter in Bohoth 105 (Table 3.1 and 3.2).

Due to the difference between the mature leaf cells measured and the unmeasured growing cells of the plant, no clear direct relationship between turgor and growth can be inferred. The relationship could perhaps be related to other water relation parameters (such as volumetric elastic modulus and/or hydraulic conductivity) or growth could have been decreased due to salts as a consequence of the osmotic effect and imbalance of ions (Grattan *et al.*, 1999; Muranaka *et al.*, 2002) and the accumulation of large Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> ions due to the primary toxicity of specific ions (Chinnusamy *et al.*, 2005).

Several authors have found no correlation between turgor and decrease in growth. For instance, Arif and Tomos (1993) reported this for wheat exposed to a range of salt stress, as did Fricke *et al.* (1997) for barley under N-limitation. Each of them measured P<sub>cell</sub> in single cells. Termaat *et al.* (1985) used a pressure bomb on the entire leaf and suggested that in plants under stress, turgor does not constrain growth. However, it should be noted that the pressure bomb technique does not allow differentiation between cell types. i.e. between the mature zone and the growing zone. Matsuda and Riazi (1981) and Michelena and Boyer (1982) found similar results, i.e. that turgor does not change, in barley and maize respectively.

Other researchers have also observed a reduction in growth related to cell wall properties. For instance, Thomas *et al.* (1989) reported that in leaves of *Lolium temulentum* at low temperature, turgor does not change, and growth reduction is caused by cell wall behaviour. Several studies have been reported that show that the reduction in growth can be attributed to changes in cell wall properties, such as cell extensibility and yield threshold (Cramer & Bowman, 1991; for reviews see Barlow, 1986; Hsiao & Xu, 2000). Cosgrove and Sovonick-Dunford (1989) investigated pea stem elongation as affected by gibberellins. They suggest that the reduction in

growth is the consequence of a reduction in cell wall extensibility and an increase in the yield threshold.

#### **9.4 Solutes Used for Osmotic Adjustment**

The results of this study show that control epidermal cells of all plants had a higher  $K^+$  concentration compared with other ions (Table 4.1 and 5.1, Fig. 4.4 and 5.3). Similar results were found in leaf cells for sorghum by De Lacerda *et al.* (2003). Schachtman and Munns (1992) also point out that wheat genotypes excluded  $Na^+$ . This is considered a common characteristic of salt tolerance. Salt tolerant plants accumulated larger  $Na^+$  concentrations than sensitive genotypes. In general, osmotic adjustment of salt tolerant genotypes is achieved by maintaining a distribution of  $Na^+$  and  $Cl^-$  between the vacuole and cytoplasm, with a higher concentration of these ions in the former.

The concentrations of  $K^+$  found here in epidermal cells of the three wheat varieties under both control and salt conditions were in the same range as those found in epidermal cells of barley grown under salt stress (0 and 100 mM NaCl) by Fricke *et al.*, 2006. Specifically, in Hereward, salt stress results in an increase in  $\pi_{cell}$  in epidermal cells, with 57 mEq of  $K^+$  and 38 mEq of  $Na^+$  contributing to osmotic adjustment, alongside a loss of other ions. Therefore, the main solute used by Hereward for osmotic adjustment is  $K^+$ . This is in agreement with results for maize leaves (Premachandra *et al.*, 1992; Erdei & Taleisnik, 1993). Erdei and Taleisnik (1993) indicated that higher accumulation of  $K^+$  and lower accumulation of  $Na^+$  in leaves of sorghum under salt stress could be related to a characteristic associated with superior performance of the plant. In general, solute content changes are important for osmotic adjustment. For example, Fricke *et al.* (2004) found that in growing leaf 3 of barley, there were changes in osmotic pressure in epidermal cells

and in entire leaf after 20 h exposure to stress (100 mM NaCl), with osmotic pressure increasing by around 2 bar in leaf mature zone. The increase of osmotic pressure in the growing zone is the result of osmotic adjustment caused by an increase in solute content. It is also interesting that potassium seems to be often taken up, where available, in greater quantities than necessary, a phenomenon known as 'luxury consumption' (Leigh & Wyn Jones, 1984).

For the plants in this study, osmotic pressure increased in epidermal cells of *Gamina*, *Bohoth 105* and *S. maritima* by the accumulation of 66 mEq, 127 mEq and 306 mEq respectively of Na<sup>+</sup> by day 8, which contributed to osmotic adjustment. This increase in Na<sup>+</sup> concentration is similar to previous results for wheat leaves (Gorham *et al.*, 1985), barley leaves (Delane *et al.*, 1982), rice (Yeo & Flowers, 1986), *S. maritima* (Yeo, 1981, Gorham & Jones, 1983), perennial Triticeae leaves (Gorham *et al.*, 1985, Gorham *et al.*, 1986), in barley (Perez-Lopez *et al.*, 2010) and in Quinoa (*chenopodium quinoa* Wild.) leaves (Eisa *et al.*, 2012). Although this Na<sup>+</sup> accumulation evidently contributes to the maintenance of turgor, it is still important for leaf cells to maintain a level of K<sup>+</sup>, since this is essential for plant metabolism (Marschner, 1995).

In the present study, under control conditions, epidermal and cortical cell Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentrations were found to be low in all plants. Davenport *et al.* (1997), Kinraide (1999), and Reid and Smith (2000) reported that plants need only a low concentration of around 2 to 3 mM Ca<sup>2+</sup> for optimum growth and for control of tissue Na<sup>+</sup> uptake in cases of low external water potential. Similar results to this study for all ions have been previously found by Boughalleb *et al.* (2012). They studied the effect of salt stress on a xero-halophyte plant (*Nitraria retusa* L.) and found that osmotic pressure and Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations noticeably increased, but that K<sup>+</sup>

and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  decreased, whilst  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  was only slightly affected. This indicates that the plant had a high capacity for osmotic adjustment. Under the salt condition,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  epidermal cell concentration decreased or was not affected in wheat and *S. maritima*.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  concentration in root cortical cells increased only in Gamina and *S. maritima* (end of experimental period). For many plant species, high levels of external  $\text{Na}^+$  result in lower  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  tissue concentrations (Hu & Schmidhalter 1997). There are several possible explanations for this reduction in  $\text{K}^+$  concentration in plant tissue, such as the competition between  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{K}^+$  at sites of root uptake, the subsequent impact of  $\text{Na}^+$  on the transport of  $\text{K}^+$  into the xylem (Lynch & Lauchli 1984), or inhibited uptake mechanisms (Suhayda *et al.*, 1990).

Control epidermal and cortical cell  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  concentrations were found to be small in all plants (Table 4.4, 5.1, 6.1 and 7.1, and Fig. 4.6, 5.5, 6.7 and 7.5). Hinde (1994) found similar results, with  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  concentration in leaves of barley ranging from 5 - 10 mM. In all plants under the salt condition,  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  decreased or was not affected, with the exception of root cortical cells in Bohoth 105.

Munns *et al.* (2006) stated that osmotic adjustment under salt stress occurs mostly by an increased uptake by cells of both  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$ . Such large ion accumulation in leaves leads to recovery of elongation growth following stress, as reported in barley by Fricke and Peters (2002), Fricke (2004), Fricke *et al.* (2006), and Matsuda and Riazi (1981), and in maize under water stress by Premachandra *et al.* (1992).

In terms of osmotic adjustment, all wheat varieties in this study showed similar behaviour, completing adjustment in epidermal cells during 48 h after salt addition. Over this initial 2 day period,  $P_{\text{cell}}$  remained unchanged, but after that it increased. In contrast,  $\pi_{\text{cell}}$  increased 48 h after salt addition, but then stabilized and remained unchanged over the whole of the rest of the period. An interpretation of this is that

over the first 48 hours, solutes are accumulated both in epidermal protoplasts and in the cell wall (apoplast) in similar proportions. Subsequently, the solutes appear to be removed from the apoplast and the cell turgor increases.

Several studies have similarly shown osmotic adjustment achieved by solute accumulation in the apoplast in leaves of *S. maritima* (Clipson *et al.*, 1985; Lawrence, 1999), wheat leaves (Arif, 1990) and sugar beet (Lawrence, 1999). This suggests that epidermal cells of Gamina, Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima* compartmented  $\text{Na}^+$  in vacuoles and in the apoplast to protect the toxicity of the cytoplasm. Läubli and Grattan (2007) documented that, under salt stress in growing leaves, osmotic adjustment was achieved by the accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$ , since if the  $\text{Na}^+$  is firstly compartmentalised in leaf cell vacuoles, the cytoplasm cannot be affected. Since most of a cell's volume is occupied by the vacuole, it is a suitable compartment for the role of solute storage (including of toxic substances) (Canut *et al.*, 1993; Andreev, 2001) and for keeping nutrients available to the cytosol (Conn & Gilliam, 2010). High  $\text{Na}^+$  accumulation while keeping a balance of ions is believed to be an important tolerance mechanism in durum wheat and barley (Genc *et al.*, 2007).

Halophytes successfully achieve osmotic adjustment to salt stress by accumulating a large amount of ions, for instance  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$ , in tissue cells. As a consequence, they are able to take up water under high salt stress conditions. Similarly, high uptake of  $\text{Na}^+$  in leaves and roots of *S. maritima* could be one of the key mechanisms by which the cells decrease their  $\psi_{\text{cell}}$ . Our findings show that *S. maritima* was capable of uptaking water by keeping a high osmotic pressure in its cells due to the uptake of inorganic solutes, mainly  $\text{Na}^+$  (Table 5.1, 7.1 and Fig. 5.2 and 7.2). For Hereward, although both  $\text{K}^+$  and  $\text{Na}^+$  were used for adjustment,  $\text{K}^+$  was the main ion used, accumulated in the protoplast under salt stress.



Under the control condition,  $K^+$  salt was predominantly found in epidermal and cortical cells in all plants. However, under the salt condition  $K^+$  was consistently found in an inverse pattern to  $Na^+$ , with  $Na^+$  increasing and  $K^+$  decreasing. Similar findings have been noted by Husain *et al.* (2004) and Lauchli *et al.* (2008).

The data showed a different response in plant root cells (Chapters 6 and 7). In roots, turgor rapidly decreased within 48 h after salt addition to the external medium, then recovered over 72 h (Fig.6.1a – c and 7.1a). Turgor recovery was observed in all plants. Root cortical  $P_{cell}$  recovery was completed by day 8, with a  $T_{1/2}$  of 6.3 days in Hereward, 7.9 days in Gamina, 1.7 days in Bohoth 105, and 3.2 days in *S. maritima* (Chapter 6 and 7). Osmotic adjustment was observed to be faster in Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima*. This indicates that these plants are able to use osmotic adjustment mechanisms to maintain turgor and continued growth under low external water potential.

Bisson *et al.* (1995) noticed that in the salt tolerant alga of *Chara longifolia*, turgor was fully regulated within 72 h. Since this study is the first ever to comprehensively investigate the roots of *S. maritima*, no previous data is available to which to compare our results for this plant. Hoffmann and Bisson (1990), however, have found that following hypotonic stress and hypertonic stress, turgor regulation is completed within two days and between five to seven days, respectively, in euryhaline giant-celled algae (*Chara buckellii*).

In all plants, root cortical cells had accumulated  $Na^+$  salt in response to external lower water potential by day 8 (Table 6.1, 7.1 and Fig. 6.2 and 7.2). Lauchli *et al.* (2008) studied the response of root cortex of durum wheat to 50 mM NaCl by using scanning electron microscopy, and found similar results for  $Na^+$  and  $K^+$  to our results for wheat (Table 6.1). Sodium concentrations of leaf epidermal cells were 71 % and

48 % lower than in root cortical cells of Hereward and Gamina by day 8 respectively. Similar results have been found for wheat genotypes by Abdelmalek and Khaled (2011). In contrast, Bohoth 105 had higher  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration in leaf epidermal cell than root cortical cells, similar to *S. maritima*. Sodium concentration in epidermal cells was 17 % and 26 % higher than in cortical cells for Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima* respectively by day 8.

In glycophytes, the maintenance of  $\text{Na}^+$  within roots is considered as a  $\text{Na}^+$  tolerance mechanism that allow them to increase their turgor and continue to grow against an increasingly low external water potential (Munns & Tester, 2008). However, Flowers and Hajibagheri (2001) and Läubli *et al.* (2008) found that sensitive varieties of barley and wheat accumulate more  $\text{Na}^+$  in their roots compared with other varieties (tolerant varieties). It is clear then that for plant roots,  $\text{Na}^+$  is a critical part of the response to salt stress.

Comparing the response of single epidermal cells to that of the whole plant, in both experimental conditions, salt and control, values for osmotic pressure and cation concentration in single cells was always identical to or in excess of corresponding values for bulk leaf in the three varieties (Table 4.7). In bulk measurements of all wheat varieties,  $\text{Na}^+$  in younger leaves increased statistically following salt stress, as compared to the non-salt treatment. It was observed in all wheat varieties that  $\text{Na}^+$  concentration increased in young leaves less than in old leaves, and so proportionally more  $\text{Na}^+$  accumulated in the old leaves. Strikingly, in Bohoth 105, the bulk leaf accumulation of  $\text{Na}^+$  was much higher than in the other two varieties, for all leaves. This again shows that this variety behaves differently under salt stress.

In contrast,  $K^+$  was inversely accumulated (Table 4.6 and Fig. 4.8 and 4.9). These findings are similar to the findings of Khelil *et al.* (2007), who suggested that for tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* cv. Volgogradskij), the decreased  $Na^+$  concentration uptake was associated with improved maintenance of  $K^+$  concentration in young leaves compared to older ones. Plants have a mechanism to compartmentalise  $Na^+$  in basal old leaves, which is thought to protect the young leaves from the effects of ions (Khelil *et al.*, 2007) and ultimately the plants sacrifice the old leaves for the young (Cheeseman, 1988). In cotton plants, Khan *et al.* (2004) similarly found that lower  $Na^+$  concentration accumulates in younger leaves compared with older leaves. In contrast, however, *S. maritima* has been found to give opposite results.

Having measured the cations ( $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $Ca^{2+}$  and  $Mg^{2+}$ ), it was possible to estimate the anions. We found a net charge of 1.0, and interpreted that the anions are  $Cl^-$  and/or  $NO_3^-$ . However, this involved the assumption of no uncharged solutes. This may be justifiable for cereal leaves (Koroleva *et al.*, 1997), but may not be so for *S. maritima* as no equivalent data is available.

In terms of growth, final leaf length and growth rate were reduced by salt stress (Table 3.1 and 3.2). This decrease in leaf length and growth was in spite of a clear increase in turgor (in the later stages, following an initial period of no change) and an initial increase in osmotic pressure (after 48 h) (Fig 4.1a, b, d and e) in epidermal cells of Hereward and Gamina, indicating no positive relation between these parameters. The increase in turgor occurs with the accumulation of  $Na^+$  and  $K^+$  in Hereward and  $Na^+$  in Gamina.

This observation is difficult to account for, but raises the possibility that it is the decreased growth that in fact causes the increased turgor, related to the surplus of

imported solutes. Similar results found by Pritchard *et al.* (2004) showed that in maize root exposed to 5 mM D-galactose in the external medium, growth decreased in both the growing zone and mature zone, while both turgor and water potential initially increased, but later did not change. The authors suggested that this was related to certain behavior, such as feedback regulation of ion influx into the cell, or the rise of osmotic level, by outflow, or one of either respiration or polymerisation.

## 9.5 Summary and Conclusion

In the plants studied, epidermal cells in the leaves and cortical cells in the root both adjusted to increased external osmotic pressure through increases in the osmotic pressure of cells. Under the salt condition, root turgor recovery was noted in all plants, with  $P_{\text{cell}}$  recovery being completed by day 8. This was achieved by increasing solute loads. Under all conditions and for all plants, inorganic solutes ( $\text{K}^+$  and/or  $\text{Na}^+$ ) in leaves and roots contributed significantly to the osmotic pressure of the epidermal and cortical cells studied. Under the control condition,  $\text{K}^+$  was the main ion found in leaf epidermal and root cortical cells in all plants and varieties. However, under salt stress, osmotic adjustment was achieved mainly by the uptake and accumulation of sodium ions in the vacuole in each of Gamina, Bohoth 105 and the halophyte *S. maritima*.

Interestingly, the concentration of sodium accumulated in Bohoth 105 was noticeably closer to that of *S. maritima* than was Gamina's. In contrast, Hereward used a different strategy, by primarily accumulating even more potassium in the protoplast to achieve osmotic adjustment, with sodium being uptaken in only a smaller concentration. These results indicate that epidermal leaf cells were able to use both the apoplast (compartment) as an osmoticum and the protoplast to build up osmotic

pressure. In contrast, root cortical cells of all plants accumulated inorganic cations ( $\text{Na}^+$  rather than  $\text{K}^+$ ) in the protoplast only.

The varieties each behaved slightly differently. For example, root cortical cells of Hereward preferentially accumulated more  $\text{Na}^+$  in order to protect the leaves and to encourage leaf  $\text{K}^+$  uptake, since this is essential to maintain  $P_{\text{cell}}$  and continued growth. However, a similarity between Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima* was consistently noted. For instance, recovery was observed to be faster in both Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima*, suggesting that these plants are able to effectively employ osmotic adjustment mechanisms to maintain turgor and continued growth under low external water potential conditions. Another difference between Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima*, on the one hand and the other two wheat varieties on the other, relates to the relative distribution of sodium between the leaves and the roots. In Hereward and Gamina, sodium concentrations of leaf epidermal cells were lower than those in root cortical cells. In contrast, Bohoth 105 and *S. maritima* both had higher  $\text{Na}^+$  concentrations in leaf epidermal cells compared with root cortical cells, i.e. the inverse of the other two wheat varieties. Finally, the response of the Hereward wheat variety to salt stress reduced the final length and growth rate, whereas the Gamina variety had a more moderate response to the salt condition. In contrast, the response of the Bohoth 105 variety in terms of final length and growth rate was to remain unaffected, being the same as the control.

To conclude, the focus of this study was to compare the physiological characteristics of wheat and of a halophyte (*S. maritima*), with the aim of identifying novel features that could be usefully bred into future wheat crops, using either conventional or molecular genetics methods. The hypothesis was that Bohoth 105 would be the variety most similar to the halophyte, and Hereward the least, with Gamina

somewhere in the middle. Taken together, the above results indicate that Bohoth 105 is indeed the wheat variety that is most similar to the model – *S. maritima* – and is therefore the most salt tolerant of the three, while Gamina has moderate tolerance and Hereward is salt sensitive. This means that the initial hypothesis of this study is supported by the data collected.

It would appear then that Bohoth 105 would be a useful variety to study further in relation to developing stress-resistant wheat varieties for agriculture. By focusing on the parameters related to the plant's water relations, and using conventional and/or molecular genetics techniques, it may be possible to improve the response of wheat to salt stress and thus enable a greater geographical range for this crop worldwide. Such research could usefully contribute to the aim of minimizing global food shortage.

## **9.6 Future Work**

Although some ancestral varieties of crops have some salt tolerant features, a past focus within conventional breeding and selection on yield improvement has meant that modern cultivars have lost the ability to tolerate stresses. Current renewed interest within conventional breeding in encouraging salt tolerance has led to some successes, such as the salt resistant bread wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) cultivars S24 and KRL1-4 (Ashraf & Akram, 2009). However, conventional methods have been limited by the low natural gene pool diversity, the reproductive barriers when using wild relatives, and also the risk of introducing undesirable genes. In addition, this method does not directly contribute to an understanding of the underlying mechanisms and pathways associated with salt tolerance (*ibid.*).

As a result, the search for a genetic connection between physiological traits and salt tolerance has taken precedence. Although the multigene aspect of the salt tolerance trait makes genetic research complex, geneticists have been focusing on identifying genes which encode certain specific features involved in salt resistance, such as ion transport proteins (*ibid.*). Our research showed that the wheat variety most similar to the halophyte – Bohoth 105 – accumulated more Na<sup>+</sup> in the vacuole than the other wheat varieties, indicating that this is an important feature of salt tolerance. This suggests that genetic modification targeted at altering Na<sup>+</sup> transport could be worth investigating. Indeed, Xue *et al.* (2004) studied this possibility by over-expressing the gene for vacuolar Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporters (AtNHX1), sourced from *A. thaliana* L., in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). They found that this resulted in better germination, improved biomass production, improved yield, higher K<sup>+</sup> accumulation, and lower leaf Na<sup>+</sup>. This study was unusual in two ways; firstly, it took account of yield as well as growth, and secondly it used both greenhouse and field conditions.

Studies such as this represent a way forward in efforts to improve agriculture in a time of water stress. It would be interesting to continue in this vein, testing genes for other aspects, such as Na<sup>+</sup> exclusion (even though Genc *et al.* (2007) found no clear relationship between this and salt tolerance). Other avenues include looking at more phases of wheat's life cycle, to see whether the cultivars show beneficial effects through to maturity; conducting studies using salts other than NaCl (since this is not always the only salt found in soils); or investigating the performance of salt resistant cultivars on normal soils (Ashraf & Akram, 2009).

In general, more studies of this type need to be conducted for food crop plants, not just cash crops, such as tobacco, and there needs to also be a continued focus on yield in addition to just salt tolerance. Also, field testing must become more

commonplace, as field conditions cannot be fully replicated in the lab or in greenhouses. At the same time, our understanding of plant stress response needs to carry on being developed, in order to better inform genetics programs.

Looking to the future, it is likely that continued developments in genetics techniques will aid studies on multigenic traits, such as salt tolerance, rather than being restricted to focusing on single genes. This will make it easier to feed knowledge of salt tolerance mechanisms into genetics research.



## 9.10 References

- Aasamaa, K., Sõber, A. (2012). Light sensitivity of shoot hydraulic conductance in five temperate deciduous tree species. *Functional Plant Biology*, **39**, 661 - 669.
- Abdelmalek, C. and Khaled, T. (2011). Physiological behavior of wheat genotypes from Algerian semi-arid regions grown under salt stress. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, **6**, 636-641.
- Acevedo, E., Fereres, E., Hsiao, T. C. and Henderson, D. W. (1979). Diurnal growth trends, water potential and osmotic adjustment of maize and sorghum leaves in the field. *Plant Physiology*, **64**, 476-480.
- Akhtar, J., Anwar-ul-Haq, M., Ahmad, K., Saqib, M. and Saeed, M. A. (2005). Performance of cotton genotypes under saline conditions. *Caderno de Pesquisa série Biologia*, **17** (1), 29-36.
- Andreev, I. M. (2001). Functions of the vacuole in higher plant cells. *Russian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **48**, 672-680.
- Arif, H. (1990). *Water relations of salt stressed wheat*. PhD Thesis, University of Wales, Bangor.
- Arif, H. and A. D. Tomos. (1993). Control of wheat leaf growth under saline conditions. In: H. Lieth and A. Al Masoom, ed. 1993. *Towards the rational use of high salinity tolerant plants*. Dordrecht:Kluwer Academic Publishers. pp. 45–52
- Apse, M. P. and Blumwald, E. (2002). Engineering salt tolerance in plants. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, **13**,146-150.
- Arzani, A. (2008). Improving salinity tolerance in crop plants: a biotechnological view. *In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology-Plant*, **44**, 373-383.

Ashraf, M. and Ahmad, S. (2000). Influence of sodium chloride on ion accumulation, yield components and fibre characteristics in salt-tolerant and salt-sensitive lines of cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.). *Field Crops Research*, **66**, 115-127.

Ashraf, M., Akram, N. A. (2009). Improving salinity tolerance of plants through conventional breeding and genetic engineering: an analytical comparison. *Biotechnology Advances*, **27**, 744-52.

Ashraf, M. and Foolad, M. R. (2007). Roles of glycine betaine and proline in improving plant abiotic stress resistance. *Environmental and Exponential Botany*, **59**, 206-16.

Ashraf, M. (2004). Some important physiological selection criteria for salt tolerance in plants. *Flora*, **199**, 361-376.

Atwell, B. J., Kriedemann, P. E. and Turnbull, C. G. N., eds. (1999). *Plants in Action: Adaptation in Nature, Performance in Cultivation*. Melbourne: Macmillan Education Australia.

Auld, B. A., Dennett, M. D. and Elston, J. (1978). The effect of temperature changes in the expansion of individual leaves of *Vicia faba*. *Annals of Botany*, **42**, 877-88

Balnokin, Y. V., Kotov, A. A., Myasoedov, N. A., Khailova, G. F., Kurkova, E. B., Lun'kov, R. V. and Kotova, L. M. (2005). Involvement of long-distance Na<sup>+</sup> transport in maintaining water potential gradient in the medium-root-leaf system of a halophyte *Suaeda altissima*. *Russian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **52**, 489-496.

Barlow, E. W. R. (1986). Water relations of expanding leaves. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **13**, 45-58.

- Barret-Lennard, E. G., P. van Ratingen and M. H. Mathie. (1999). The development pattern of damage in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) due to combined stresses of salinity and hypoxia: experiments under controlled conditions suggest a methodology for plant selection. *Australian Journal of Agricultural Research*, **50**, 129-136.
- Bazzanella, A., Lochmann, H., Tomos, A. D. and Bächmann, K. (1998). Determination of inorganic cations and anions in single plant cells by capillary zone electrophoresis. *Journal of Chromatography A*, **809**, 231-239.
- Beatriz, G., Piestun, N. and Bernstein, N. (2001). Salinity-induced inhibition of leaf elongation in maize is not mediated by changes in cell wall acidification capacity. *Plant Physiology*, **125**, 1419-1428.
- Begg, J. E. and Turner, N. C. (1976). Crop water deficits. *Advances in Agronomy*, **28**, 161-217.
- Bell, C. I. and Leigh, R. A. (1996). Differential effects of turgor on sucrose and potassium transport at the tonoplast and plasma membrane of sugar beet storage root tissue. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **19**, 191-200.
- Bernstein, N., Silk, W. K. and Läuchli, A. (1993). Growth and development of sorghum leaves under conditions of nacl stress - spatial and temporal aspects of leaf growth-inhibition. *Planta*, **191**, 433-439.
- Bernstein, L. (1963). Osmotic adjustment of plants to saline media. 11. Dynamic phase. *American Journal Botany*, **50**, 360-370.

- Bisson, M. A. and Kirst, G. O. (1980). Lamprothamnium, a euryhaline charophyte .1. osmotic relations and membrane-potential at steady-state. *Journal of experimental botany*, **31**, 1223-1235.
- Bisson, M. A., Kiegle, E., Black, D., Kiyosawa, K. and Gerber, N. (1995). The role of calcium in turgor regulation in *Chara-Longifolia*. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **18**, 129-137.
- Blumwald, E. (2000). Sodium transport and salt tolerance in plants. *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*, **12**, 431-434.
- Bohnert, H. J., Nelson, D. E. and Jensen, R. G. (1995). Adaptations to Environmental Stresses. *Plant Cell*, **7**, 1099-1111.
- Bolanos, J. A. and Longstreth, D. J. (1984). Salinity Effects on Water Potential Components and Bulk Elastic-Modulus of *Alternanthera-Philoxeroides* (Mart) Griseb. *Plant Physiology*, **75**, 281-284.
- Botella, M. A., Martinez, V., Pardines, J. and Cerda, A. (1997). Salinity induced potassium deficiency in maize plants. *Journal Plant Physiology*, **150**, 200-205.
- Boughalleb, F., Hajlaoui, H. and Denden, M. (2012). Effect of salt stress on growth, water relations, solute composition and photosynthetic capacity of the xero-halophyte *Nitraria retusa* (L.). *Environmental Research Journal*, **6**, 1-13.
- Bowman, W. D and Roberts, S. W. (1985). Seasonal changes in tissue elasticity in chaparral shrubs. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **65**, 233–6.

- Brady, N. C. and Weil, R. R. (1996). *The nature and properties of soils*. New Jersey : Prentice Hall.
- Brett, C. and Waldron, K. (1996). *The physiology and biochemistry of the plant cell wall*. London: Chapman and Hall.
- Britto, D. T. and Kronzucker, H. J. (2006). Futile cycling at the plasma membrane: a hallmark of low-affinity nutrient transport. *Trends in Plant Science*, **11**, 529-534.
- Brooks, P. (2006). *Integrating effects of nitrogen and salinity on wheat (Triticum aestivum) growth*. PhD Thesis, the University of Leeds.
- Buchner, K.-H., Zimmermann, U., Bentrup, F-W. (1980). Turgor pressure and water transport properties of suspension- cultured cells of *Chenopodium rubrum*. L. *Planta*, **151**, 95-102.
- Cakmak, E. H, Kanber, R., Koc, D. L, Önder, D., Tüzün, M. and Ünlü, M. (2005). Unconventional irrigation water use in turkey. *Options Méditerranéennes*, **53**, 129-140.
- Canut, H., Carrasco, A., Rossignol, M. and Ranjeva, R. (1993). Is vacuole the richest store of IP<sub>3</sub>-mobilizable calcium in plant-cells. *Plant Science*, **90**, 135-143.
- Cheeseman, J. M. (1988). Mechanisms of salinity tolerance in plants. *Plant Physiology*, **87**, 547-550.
- Carillo, P., Mastrolonardo, G., Nacca, F. and Fuggi, A. (2005). Nitrate reductase in durum wheat seedlings as affected by nitrate nutrition and salinity. *Functional Plant Biology*, **32**, 209-219

Chen, H. and Jiang, J-G. (2010). Osmotic adjustment and plant adaptation to environmental changes related to drought and salinity. *Environmental Reviews*, **18**, 309-319.

Chen, J., Yan, J., Qian, Y., Jiang, Y., Zhang, T., Guo, H., Guo, A., and Liu, J. (2009). Growth responses and ion regulation of four warm season turfgrasses to long-term salinity stress. *Scientia Horticulturae*, **122**, 620-625.

Chinnusamy, V., Jagendorf, A. and Zhu, J. K. (2005). Understanding and improving salt tolerance in plants. *Crop Science*, **45**, 437-448.

Clifford, S. C., Arndt, S. K., Corlett, J. E., Joshi, S., Sankhla, N., Popp, M. and Jones, H. G. (1998). The role of solute accumulation, osmotic adjustment and changes in cell wall elasticity in drought tolerance in *Ziziphus mauritiana* (Lamk). *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **49**, 967-977.

Clipson, N. J. W., Tomos, A. D., Flowers, T. J. and Jones, R. G. W. (1985). Salt tolerance in the halophyte *Suaeda maritima* L. Dum. the maintenance of turgor pressure and water-potential gradients in plants growing at different salinities. *Planta*, **165**, 392-396.

Colmer, T. D., Munns, R. and Flowers, T. J. (2005). Improving salt tolerance of wheat and barley: future prospects. *Australian Journal of Experimental Agriculture*, **45**, 1425-1443.

Conn, S. and Gilliam, M. (2010). Comparative physiology of elemental distributions in plants. *Annals of Botany*, **105**, 1081-1102.

Cosgrove, D. and Steudle, E. (1981). Water relations of growing pea epicotyl segments. *Planta*, **153**, 343-350.

Cosgrove, D. J. (1985). Cell-wall yield properties of growing tissue-evaluation by invivo stress-relaxation. *Plant Physiology*, **78**, 347-356.

Cosgrove, D. J. and Sovonick-Dunford, S. A. (1989). Mechanism of gibberellin-dependent stem elongation in peas. *Plant Physiology*, **89**, 184-191.

Cramer, G. R. (2002). Sodium-calcium interactions under salinity stress. In: Läuchli, M., Lüttge, U. ed. (2002). *Salinity: Environment-Plants-Molecules*. London: Kluwer Academic Publishers. pp. 205–228.

Cramer, G. R. and Bowman, D. C. (1991). Kinetics of maize leaf elongation .1. Increased yield threshold limits short-Term, steady-state elongation rates after exposure to salinity. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **42**, 1417-1426.

Cram, W. J. (1976). Negative feedback regulation of transport in cells. The maintenance of turgor, volume and nutrient supply. In: U. Liittge and M. G. Pitman, eds. (1976) *Encyclopedia of plant physiology*, New Series, Vol. 2A. New York: Springer-Verlag. pp. 284-316.

Cuartero, J., Yeo, A. R. and Flowers, T. J. (1992). Selection of donors for salt-tolerance in tomato using physiological traits. *New Phytologist*, **121**, 63-69.

Cuin, T. A., Miller, A. J., Laurie, S. A. and Leigh, R. A. (2003). Potassium activities in cell compartments of salt-grown barley leaves. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **54**, 657-661.

- Cuin, T. A. and Shabala, S. (2005). Exogenously supplied compatible solutes rapidly ameliorate NaCl-induced potassium efflux from barley roots. *Plant and Cell Physiology*, **46**, 1924-1933.
- Dainty, J. (1963). Water relations of plant cells. In: Preston, R. D. ed. (1963) *Advances in Botanical Research*. London: Academic Press. pp. 279-326.
- Dajic, Z. (2006). Salt stress. In: Madhava Rao, K. V.; Raghavendra, A. S.; Janardhan Reddy, K. edn. (2006) *Physiology and molecular biology of stress tolerance in plants* Dordrecht: Springer. pp. 41-99.
- Danielopol, D. L., Griebler, C., Gunatilaka, A. and Notenboom, J. (2003). Present state and future prospects for groundwater ecosystems. *Environmental Conservation*, **30**, 104-130.
- Daoud, S., Harrouni, C., Huchzermeyer, R. B. and Koyro, H. W. (2008). Comparison of salinity tolerance of two related subspecies of *Beta vulgaris*: The sea beet (*Beta vulgaris ssp maritima*) and the sugar beet (*Beta vulgaris ssp vulgaris*). In: Abdelly C, Öztürk M, Ashraf M, Grignon C, eds. (2008) *Biosaline Agriculture and High Salinity Tolerance*. Berlin: Birkhäuser Publishers. pp.115-129.
- Davenport, R. J., Reid, R. J. and Smith, F. A. (1997). Sodium-calcium interactions in two wheat species differing in salinity tolerance. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **99**, 323-327.
- Davenport, R., James, R. A., Zakrisson-Plogander, A., Tester, M. and Munns, R. (2005). Control of sodium transport in durum wheat. *Plant Physiology*, **137**, 807-818.



- De Diego, N., Sampedro, M. C., Barrio R. J., Saiz- Fernández, I., Moncaleán, P. and Lacuesta, M. (2013). Solute accumulation and elastic modulus changes in six radiata pine breeds exposed to drought. *Tree physiology*, **33**, 69-80.
- De Lacerda, C. F., Cambraia, J., Oliva, M. A., and Ruiz, H. A. (2003). Osmotic adjustment in roots and leaves of two sorghum genotypes under NaCl stress. *Brazilian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **15**, 113-118.
- De Zevedo, N. A. D., Prisco, J. T., Eneas-Filho, J., De Lacerda, C. F., Silva, J. V., da Costa, P. H. A. and Gomes-Filho, E. (2004). Effects of salt stress on plant growth, stomatal response and solute accumulation of different maize genotypes. *Brazilian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **16**, 31-38.
- Delane, R., Greenway, H., Munns, R. and Gibbs, J. (1982). Ion concentration and carbohydrate status of the elongating leaf tissue of *Hordeum-vulgare* cultivar Beecher growing at high external sodium chloride 1. Relationship between solute concentration and growth. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **35**, 557-573.
- Döll, P. and Siebert, S. (2002). Global modeling of irrigation water requirements. *Water Resource Research*, **38**, 1037.
- Dracup, M. and Greenway, H. (1988). Regulation of turgor pressure by suspension-cultured tobacco cells. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **39**, 1591-1603.
- Dubey, R. S. (1999). Protein synthesis by plant under stressful conditions. In: Pessarakli M. ed. (1999) *Handbook of plant and crop stress*. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc. pp. 365-397
- Drennan, P. and Pammenter, N. W. (1982). Physiology of salt excretion in the mangrove *Avicennia marina* (Forsk.) Vierh. *New Phytologist*, **91**, 597 - 606.

- Dubcovsky, J., María, G. S., Epstein, E., Luo, M. C. and Dvorák, J. (1996) Mapping of the  $K^+/Na^+$  discrimination locus *Kna1* in wheat. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, **92**, 448-454.
- DuPont, F. M. (1992). Salt-induced changes in ion transport: regulation of primary pumps and secondary transporters. In: D.T. Cooke, D.T. Clarkson eds. (1992) *Transport and Receptor Proteins of Plant Membranes*. New York: Plenum Press, pp. 91-100.
- Eisa, S., Hussin, S., Geissler, N. and Koyro, H. W. (2012). Effect of NaCl salinity on water relations, photosynthesis and chemical composition of Quinoa (*Chenopodium quinoa* Willd.) as a potential cash crop halophyte. *Australian Journal of Crop Science*, **6**, 357-368.
- El-Fetouh, S. A. (2006). Predicting the effect of water and salinity stresses on yield and water consumption of wheat. *International Journal of Natural and Engineering Sciences*, **1**, 45-50.
- Elumalai, R. P., Nagpal, P. and Reed, J. W. (2002). A mutation in the Arabidopsis  $KT_2/KUP_2$  potassium transporter gene affects shoot cell expansion. *Plant Cell*, **14**, 119-131.
- Erdei, L. and Taleisnik, E. (1993). Changes in water relation parameters under osmotic and salt stresses in maize and sorghum. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **89**, 381-387.
- Erickson, R. O. (1976). Modeling of Plant Growth. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology*, **27**, 407-434.
- Erickson, R. O. and Michelini, F. J. (1957). The plastochron index. *American Journal of Botany*, **44**, 297-305.

Epstein, E. (1980). Responses of plants to saline environments. In: D.W. Rains, R. C. Valentine & A. Hollaender, eds. (1980). *Genetic engineering of osmoregulation*. pp, 7-21. New York: Plenum Press.

Fan, S. Blake, T. J. and Blumwald, E. (1994). The relative contribution of elastic and osmotic adjustments to turgor maintenance of woody species. *Plant Physiology*, **90**, 408-413.

FAO. (2002). *Crops and drops: making the best use of water for agriculture*. Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y3918e/y3918e00.HTM>. p. 28.

FAO. (2003). *Review of world water resources by country*. Water reports 23. Rome: FAO. Available at: <ftp://ftp.fao.org/agl/aglw/docs/wr23e.pdf>. p 23.

FAO. (2008a). *FAO land and plant nutrition management service*. Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/nr/aboutnr/nrl/en/>.

FAO. (2008b). FAOSTAT. Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://faostat.fao.org/site/291/default.aspx>.

FAO. (2005). *Compendium of food and agricultural indicators*. Rome: FAO. Available at: <http://faostat.fao.org/site/291/default.aspx>.

FAOSTAT, 2006. *FAO data for agriculture: statistics database*. Rome: FAO . Available at: <http://faostat.fao.org/site/291/default.aspx>.

Feder, N. and O'Brien, T. P. (1968). Plant microtechnique: some principles and new methods. *American Journal of Botany*, **55**, 123-142.

- Feizi, M., Aghakhani, A., Mostafazadeh-Fard, B. and Heidarpour, M. (2007). Salt tolerance of wheat according to soil and drainage water salinity. *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences*, **10**, 2824-2830.
- Flowers, T. J. and Colmer, T. D. (2008). Salinity tolerance in halophytes. *New Phytologist*, **179**, 945-963.
- Flowers, T. J. and Dalmond, D. (1992). Protein synthesis in halophytes: the influence of potassium, sodium and magnesium in vitro. *Plant Soil*, **146**, 153-61
- Flowers, T. J., Hajibagheri, M. A. and Clipson, N. J. W. (1986). Halophytes. *The Quarterly Review of Biology*, **61**, 313-337.
- Flowers, T. J., Hajibagheri, M. A. and Yeo, A. R. (1991). Ion accumulation in the cell walls of rice plants growing under saline conditions: evidence for the Oertli hypothesis. *Plant Cell Environ*, **14**, 319–325.
- Flowers, T. J. and Hajibagheri, M. A. (2001). Salinity tolerance in *Hordeum vulgare*: ion concentrations in root cells of cultivars differing in salt tolerance. *Plant and Soil*, **231**, 1-9.
- Flowers, T. and Yeo, A. 1986. Ion relations of plants under drought and salinity. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **13**, 75-91.
- Fortmeier, R. and Schubert, S. (1995). Salt tolerance of maize (*Zea mays* L.): the role of sodium exclusion. *Plant Cell & Environment*, **18**, 1041-1047
- Flowers, T. and Yeo, A. (1988). Ion relations of salt tolerance. In: Baker, D. and Halls, J., Eds. (1988). *Solute Transport in Plant Cells and Tissues*. London: Longman. pp.392–416.,
- Francois, L. E. and E. V. Maas. (1993). Crop response and management on salt affected soils. In: Pessarakli, M. ed. (1993) *Hand-Book of Plant and Crop stress*. New York: Marcel Dekker.

Frensch, J. (1997). Primary response of root and leaf elongation to water deficits in the atmosphere and soil solution. *Journal Experimental Botany*, **48**, 985-999.

Frensch, J. and Hsiao, T. C. (1994). Transient responses of cell turgor and growth of maize roots as affected by changes in water potential. *Plant Physiology*, **104**, 247-254.

Frey, N., Buchner, K. H. and Zimmermann, U. (1988). Water transport parameters and regulatory processes in *Eremosphaera viridis*. *Journal of Membrane Biology*, **101**, 151-163.

Fricke, (2013). Single-cell sampling and analysis (SiCSA). In: Shabala, S. and Cuin, T.A. eds. (2013) *Plant salt tolerance: methods and protocols*. New York: Springer Science and Business Media, pp. 79-100.

Fricke, W. (1997). Cell turgor, osmotic pressure and water potential in the upper epidermis of barley leaves in relation to cell location and in response to NaCl and air humidity. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **48**, 45-58.

Fricke, W. (2004). Rapid and tissue-specific accumulation of solutes in the growth zone of barley leaves in response to salinity. *Planta*, **219**, 515-525.

Fricke, W., Akhiyarova, G., Wei, W. X., Alexandersson, E., Miller, A., Kjellbom, P. O., Richardson, A., Wojciechowski, T., Schreiber, L., Veselov, D., Kudoyarova, G. and Volkov, V. (2006). The short-term growth response to salt of the developing barley leaf. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **57**, 1079-1095.

Fricke, W. and Peters, W. S. (2002). The biophysics of leaf growth in salt-stressed barley. A study at the cell level. *Plant Physiology*, **129**, 374-388.

- Fricke, W., Leigh, R. A. and Tomos, A. D. (1994a). Epidermal solute concentrations and osmolality in barley leaves studied at the single-cell level - changes along the leaf blade, during leaf aging and NaCl stress. *Planta*, **192**, 317-323.
- Fricke, W., McDonald, A. J. S. and Mattson - Djos, L. (1997). Why do leaves and leaf cells of N-limited barley elongate at reduced rates? *Planta*, **202**, 522–530.
- Fricke, W., Pritchard, E., Leigh, R. A. and Tomes, A. D. (1994b). Cells of the Upper and Lower Epidermis of Barley (*Hordeum-Vulgare* L) Leaves Exhibit Distinct Patterns of Vacuolar Solutes. *Plant Physiology*, **104**, 1201-1208.
- Fricke, W., Leigh, R. A. and Tomos, A. D. (1996). The intercellular distribution of vacuolar solutes in the epidermis and mesophyll of barley leaves changes in response to NaCl. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **47**, 1413-1426.
- Garbarino J., DuPont, F.M. (1988). NaCl induces Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiport in tonoplast vesicles from barley roots. *Plant Physiology*, **86**, 231-236.
- Genc, Y., McDonald, G. K. and Tester, M. (2007). Reassessment of tissue Na<sup>+</sup> concentration as a criterion for salinity tolerance in bread wheat. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **30**, 1486-1498.
- Gerdenitsch, W. (1979). Microscopic contributions to the pressure-volume-diagram of the cell-water relations as demonstrated with single cells and cell filaments. *Protoplasma*, **99**, 79-97.
- Glenn, E. P., Brown, J. J. and Blumwald, E. (1999). Salt tolerance and crop potential of halophytes. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences*, **18**, 227-255.

Glenn, E., Pfister, R., Brown, J. J., Thompson, T. L. and OLeary, J. (1996). Na and K accumulation and salt tolerance of *Atriplex canescens* (Chenopodiaceae) genotypes. *American Journal of Botany*, **83**, 997-1005.

Gorham, J., Budrewicz, E., McDonnell, E. and Jones, R. G. W. (1986). Salt tolerance in the triticeae - salinity-induced changes in the leaf solute composition of some perennial triticeae. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **37**, 1114-1128.

Gorham, J., Wyn Jones, R. G and Bristol, A. (1990). Partial characterization of the trait for enhanced  $K^+$ - $Na^+$  discrimination in the D genome of wheat. *Planta*, **180**, 590-597.

Gorham, J., Mc Donnell, E. and Wyn Jones, R. G. (1984). Salt tolerance in the Triticeae. *Leymus sabulosus*. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **35**, 1200 -1209.

Gorham, J., McDonnell, E., Budrewicz, E. and Jones, R. G. W. (1985). Salt tolerance in the triticeae - growth and solute accumulation in leaves of *Thinopyrum-bessarabicum*. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **36**, 1021-1031.

Gorham, J., Budrewicz, E., McDonnell, E. and Jones, R. G. W. (1986). Salt tolerance in the triticeae - salinity-induced changes in the leaf solute composition of some perennial triticeae. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **37**, 1114-1128.

Gorham, J. and Jones, R. G. W. (1983). Solute distribution in *Suaeda maritima*. *Planta*, **157**, 344-349.

Grattan, S. R, Grieve, C. M. (1999). Mineral nutrient acquisition and response by plants grown in saline environments, In: Pessaraki M. ed. (1999) *Handbook of plant and crop stress*. New York: Marcel Dekker Inc. pp. 203-228.

- Greenway, H. and Munns, R. (1980). Mechanisms of salt tolerance in non-halophytes. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology*, 149-90.
- Güler, N. S., Saglam, A., Demiralay, M. and Kadioglu, A. (2012). Apoplastic and symplastic solute concentrations contribute to osmotic adjustment in bean genotypes during drought stress. *Turkish Journal of Biology*, **36**, 151-160.
- Hajibagheri, M. A. and Flowers, T. J. (1989). X-ray-microanalysis of ion distribution within root cortical-cells of the halophyte *Suaeda maritima* (L) Dum. *Planta*, **177**, 131-134.
- Hajibagheri, M. A., Hall, J. L. and Flowers, T. J. (1983). The structure of the cuticle in relation to cuticular transpiration in leaves of the halophyte *Suaeda maritima* (L.) Dum. *New Phytologist*, **94**, 125-131.
- Hao, X. and Dejong, E. (1988). Effect of matric and osmotic suction on the emergence of wheat and barley. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science*, **68**, 207-209.
- Harvey, D. M. R., Hall, J. L., Flowers, T. J. and Kent, B. (1981). Quantitative ion localization within *Suaeda maritima* leaf mesophyll cells. *Planta*, **151**, 555-560.
- Hsiao, T. C., and Jing, J. (1987). Leaf and root expansive growth in response to water deficits. In: D. J. Cosgrove and D. P. Knievel. eds. (1987) *Physiology of cell expansion during plant growth*. Symposium of plant physiology. Pennsylvania Pennsylvania State University. pp. 180-93.
- Reid, R. J. and Smith, F. A. (2000). The limits of sodium/calcium interactions in plant growth. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **27**, 709-715.
- Hinde, P. (1994). *The role of potassium as an osmoticum in barley leaf cells*. PhD Thesis, University of Wales, Bangor.



- Hoagland, D. R. and Arnon, D. I. (1950). The water-culture method for growing plants without soil. *California Agriculture Experiment Station Circular*, **347**, 1-32.
- Hoffmann, R. and Bisson, M. A. (1990). *Chara Buckellii*, a Euryhaline Charophyte from an unusual saline environment .3. Time course of turgor regulation. *Plant Physiology*, **93**, 122-127.
- Hsiao, T. C. and Xu, L. K. (2000). Sensitivity of growth of roots versus leaves to water stress: biophysical analysis and relation to water transport. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **51**, 1595-1616.
- Hu, Y. and Schmidhalter, U. (1997). Interactive effects of salinity and macronutrient level on wheat .2. Composition. *Journal of Plant Nutrition*, **20**, 1169-1182.
- Hu, Y. and Schmidhalter, U. (2005). Drought and salinity: A comparison of their effects on the mineral nutrition of plants. *Journal of Plant Nutrition Soil Science*, **168**, 541-549.
- Hu, Y. C., Fricke, W., Schmidhalter, U. (2005). Salinity and the growth of nonhalophytic grass leaves: the role of mineral nutrient distribution. *Functional Plant Biology*, **32**,973-985.
- Husain, S., von Caemmerer, S. and Munns, R. (2004). Control of salt transport from roots to shoots of wheat in saline soil. *Functional Plant Biology*, **31**, 1115-1126.
- Hüsken, D., Steudle, E. and Zimmermann, U. (1978). Pressure probe technique for measuring water relations of cells in higher-plants. *Plant Physiology*, **61**, 158-163.
- Iljin, W. S. (1957). Drought resistance in plants and physiological processes. *Annual Review Plant Physiology*, **3**, 341-363.

IPCC, (2007). *Climate change: the physical science basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge: IPCC.

Iraki, N. M., Bressan, R. A., Hasegawa, P. M. and Carpita, N. C. (1989). Alteration of the physical and chemical-structure of the primary-cell wall of growth-limited plant-cells adapted to osmotic-stress. *Plant Physiology*, **91**, 39-47.

Itoh, K., Nakamura, Y., Kawata, H., Yamada, T., Ohta, E. and Sakata, M. (1987). Effect of osmotic-stress on turgor pressure in mung bean root-cells. *Plant and Cell Physiology*, **28**, 987-994.

Iwata, K., Tazawa, M. and Itoh, T. (2001). Turgor pressure regulation and the orientation of cortical microtubules in *Spirogyra* cells. *Plant and Cell Physiology*, **42**, 594-598.

Jacoby, B. (1979). Sodium recirculation and loss from *phaseolus-vulgaris* L. *Annals of Botany*, **43**, 741-744.

Jacoby, B. and Hanson, J. B. (1985). Controls on Na<sup>+</sup> influx in corn roots. *Plant Physiology*, **77**, 930-934.

Jaleel, C. A., Manivannan, P., Wahid, A., Farooq, M., Al-Juburi, H. J., Somasundaram, R. and Panneerselvam, R. (2009). Drought Stress in Plants: A Review on Morphological Characteristics and Pigments Composition. *International Journal of Agriculture and Biology*, **11**, 100-105

- James, R. A., von Caemmerer, S., Condon, A. G. T., Zwart, A., B. and Munns, R. (2008). Genetic variation in tolerance to the osmotic stress component of salinity stress in durum wheat. *Functional Plant Biology*, **35**, 111-123.
- Jeschke, W. D. (1972). Wirkung von  $K^+$  auf die fluxe und den transport von  $Na^+$  in gerstenwurzeln  $K^+$ -stimulierter  $Na^+$ -efflux in der wurzelrinde. *Planta*, **106**, 73-90.
- Jeschke, W. D. and Nassery, H. (1981).  $k^+/Na^+$  selectivity in roots of Triticum, Helianthus and Allium. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **52**,217-224.
- Jeschke, W. D. and Wolf, O. (1985).  $Na^+$ -Dependent net  $K^+$  retranslocation in leaves of *Hordeum vulgare*, Cv California Mariout and *Hordeum distichon*, Cv. Villa under salt stress. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, **121**, 211-223.
- Jhamb, R. B. and Sen, D. N. (1984). Seed germination behaviour of halophyte in Indian desert: 1, *Suaeda fruticosa* (Linn.) Forssk. *Current Science*, **53**,100-101
- Johanson, J. G. and Cheeseman, J. M. (1983). Uptake and distribution of sodium and potassium by corn seedlings .1. Role of the mesocotyl in sodium exclusion. *Plant Physiology*, **73**, 153-158.
- Jones, M. M. and Turner, N. C. (1978). Osmotic adjustment in leaves of sorghum in response to water deficits. *Plant Physiology*, **61**, 122-126.
- Kazi, M. A. and Leon, D. J. L. (2002). Conventional and alien genetic diversity for salt tolerant wheats: focus on current status and new germplasm development. In: Ahmad R, Malik K. A., eds. (2002) *Prospects for saline agriculture*,.Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers. pp. 69-82.

- Khan, A. N., Qureshi, R. H. and Ahmed, N. (2004). Effect of external sodium chloride salinity on ionic composition of leaves of cotton cultivars 1. Cell sap, sodium and potassium. *International Journal of Agriculture and Biology*, **5**, 781-783.
- Khan, S., Tariq, R., Cui, Y. L. and Blackwell, J. (2006). Can irrigation be sustainable? *Agricultural Water Management*, **80**, 87-99.
- Khelil, A., Menu, T. and Ricard, B. (2007). Adaptive response to salt involving carbohydrate metabolism in leaves of a salt-sensitive tomato cultivar. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, **45**, 551-559.
- Kim, T. H., Böhmer, M., Hu, H., Nishimura, N., and Schroeder, J. I. (2010). Guard cell signal transduction network: Advances in understanding abscisic acid, CO<sub>2</sub>, and Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling. *Annual Reviews Plant Biology*, **61**, 561-591.
- Kingsbury, R. W. and Epstein, E. (1986). Salt sensitivity in wheat - a case for specific ion toxicity. *Plant Physiology*, **80**, 651-654.
- Kingsbury, R. W., Epstein, E. and Percy, R. W. (1984). Physiological-responses to salinity in selected lines of wheat. *Plant Physiology*, **74**, 417-423.
- Kinraide, T. B. (1999). Interactions among Ca<sup>2+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> in salinity toxicity: quantitative resolution of multiple toxic and ameliorative effects. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **50**, 1495-1505.
- Kirst, G. O. (1990). Salinity tolerance of eukaryotic marine-algae. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, **41**, 21-53.

Knipfer, T. and Fricke W. (2010). Water uptake by seminal and adventitious roots in relation to whole-plant water flow in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Journal Experimental Botany*, **61**,1-17.

Koroleva, O. A., Farrar, J. F., Tomos, A. D. and Pollock, C. J. (1997). Patterns of solute in individual mesophyll, bundle sheath and epidermal cells of barley leaves induced to accumulate carbohydrate. *New Phytologist*, **136**, 97-104.

Koroleva, O. A., Tomos, A. D., Farrar, J. and Pollock, C. J. (2002). Changes in osmotic and turgor pressure in response to sugar accumulation in barley source leaves. *Planta*, **215**, 210-219.

Kramer, P. J. and Boyer, J. S. (1995). *Water relations of plants and soils*. New York: Academic Press.

Kuiper, P. J. C., Kuiper, D. and Schuit, J. (1988). Root functioning under stress conditions: An introduction. *Plant and Soil*, **111**, 249-253.

Läuchli, A. and Epstein, E. (1990). Plant responses to saline and sodic conditions. In K. K. Tanji. ed. (1990). *Agricultural salinity assessment and management*. ASCE manuals and reports on engineering practice 71. New York: ASCE. pp. 113–137

Läuchli, A. and Grattan, S. R. (2007). Plant growth and development under salinity stress advances, 1-32 p. In: Matthew A. Jenks, Paul M. Hasegawa, S. Mohan Jain. eds. (2007). *Molecular breeding toward drought and salt tolerant crops*. Berlin: Springer

Läuchli, A., James, R. A., Huang, C. X., McCully, M. and Munns, R. (2008). Cell-specific localization of Na<sup>+</sup> in roots of durum wheat and possible control points for salt exclusion. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **31**, 1565-1574.

Lawrence, R. A. (1999). *The role of the apoplast as an osmotic compartment in Suaeda maritima L. Dum. and Beta vulgaris L.* PhD Thesis, University of Wales, Bangor.

Leidi, E. O. and Saiz, J. F. (1997). Is salinity tolerance related to Na accumulation in upland cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) seedlings. *Plant and Soil*, **190**, 67-75.

Leigh, R. (1997). The solute composition of the vacuoles, *Advances in Botanical Research*, **25**, 253-295.

Leigh, R. A. and Tomos, A. D. (1983). An attempt to use isolated vacuoles to determine the distribution of sodium and potassium in cells of storage roots of red beet (*Beta vulgaris* L). *Planta*, **159**, 469-475.

Liu, F., Shahnazari, A., Andersen, M. N., Jacobsen, S-E. and Jensen, C. R. (2006). Effects of deficit irrigation (DI) and partial root drying (PRD) on gas exchange, biomass partitioning, and water use efficiency in potato. *Scientia Horticulturae*, **109**, 113-117.

Lockhart, J. A. (1965). An analysis of irreversible plant cell elongation. *Journal of Theoretical Biology*, **8**, 264-275.

Luan, S., Lan, W. Z. and Lee, S. C. (2009). Potassium nutrition, sodium toxicity, and calcium signaling: connections through the CBL-CIPK network. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, **12**, 339-346.

Lu, Z. M. and Zeiger, E. (1994). Selection for higher yields and heat resistance in Pima cotton has caused genetically determined changes in stomatal conductance. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **92**, 273-278.

- Lynch, J., Läuchli, A. (1984). Potassium-transport in salt-stressed barley roots. *Planta*, **161**, 295-301.
- Maas, E.V. (1986). Salt tolerance of plants. *Applied Agriculture Research*, **1**, 12-26.
- Maas, E. V. (1985). Salt tolerance in plants. In: Christie, D. R. ed. (1985). *Handbook of plant science in agriculture*. Boca Raton: CRC. pp. 57-75.
- Maas, E. V. and Hoffman, G. J. (1977). Crop salt tolerance - current assessment. *Journal Irrigation Drainage*. Division, ASCE, **103**, 115-134.
- Maas, E. V. and Poss, J. A. (1989). Salt sensitivity of cowpea at various growth-stages. *Irrigation Science*, **10**, 313-320.
- Maathuis, F. J. M. and Sanders, D. (1996). Mechanisms of potassium absorption by higher plant roots. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **96**, 158-168.
- Maathuis, F. J. M. and Prins, H. B. A. (1990). Patch clamp studies on root cell vacuoles of a salt-tolerant and a salt-sensitive. *Plantago species*. *Plant Physiology*, **192**, 23-28.
- Maathuis, F. J. M., Flowers, T. J. and Yeo, A. R. (1992). Sodium chloride compartmentation in leaf vacuoles of the halophyte *Suaeda maritima* (L.) Dum. and its relation to tonoplast permeability. *Journal Experimental Botany*, **43**, 1219-1223.
- Mansour, M. M. F., Salama, K. H. A. and Al-Mutawa, M. (2003). Transport proteins and salt tolerance in plants. *Plant Science*, **164**, 891-900.
- Matsuda, K. and Riazi, A. (1981). Stress-induced osmotic adjustment in growing regions of barley leaves. *Plant Physiology*, **68**, 571-576.

Maksymowych, R. (1973). *Analysis of leaf development*. Cambridge: Academic Press.

Malone, M., Leigh, R. A. and Tomos, A. D. (1989). Extraction and analysis of sap from individual wheat leaf-cells - the effect of sampling speed on the osmotic pressure of extracted sap. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **12**, 919-926.

Malone, M., Leigh, R. A. and Tomos, A. D. (1991). Concentrations of vacuolar inorganic-ions in individual cells of intact wheat leaf epidermis. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **42**, 305-309.

Marschner, H. (1986). *Mineral nutrition of higher plants*. London: Academic Press.

Marschner, H. (1995). *Mineral nutrition of higher plants*. London: Academic Press.

Marshall, J. G., Dumbroff, E. B., Thalcher, B. J., Martin, B. and Blumwald, E. (1999). Synthesis and oxidative insolubilization of cell-wall proteins during osmotic stress. *Planta*, **208**, 401-408.

Michelena, V. A. and Boyer, J. S. (1982). Complete turgor maintenance at low water potentials in the elongating region of maize leaves. *Plant Physiology*, **69**, 1145-1149.

Moore, J. P., Vire-Gibouin, M., Farrant, J. M. and Driouich, A. (2008). Adaptations of higher plant cell walls to water loss: drought vs desiccation. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **134**, 237-245.

Morgan, J. M. (1980). Osmotic adjustment in the spikelets and leaves of wheat. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **31**, 655-665.



Mori, S., Akiya, M., Yamamura, K., Murano, H., Arao, T., Kawasaki, A., Higuchi, K., Maeda, Y., Yoshida, M. and Tadano, T. (2010). Physiological role of sodium in the growth of the halophyte *Suaeda salsa* (L.) Pall. under high-sodium conditions. *Crop Science*, **50**, 2492-2498.

Morison, J. I. L., Baker, N. R., Mullineaux, P. M. and Davies, W. J. (2008). Improving water use in crop production. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, **363**, 639-658.

Munns, R. (2002). Comparative physiology of salt and water stress. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **25**, 239-250.

Munns, R., Fisher, D. B. and Tonnet, M. L. (1986). Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> transport in the phloem from leaves of NaCl-treated barley. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **13**, 757-766.

Munns, R., Gardner, P. A., Tonnet, M. L. and Rawson, H. M. (1988). Growth and development in NaCl treated plants 2. Do Na<sup>+</sup> or Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations in dividing or expanding tissues determine growth in barley. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **15**, 529-540.

Munns R., Greenway G. O. and Kirst. (1983). Halotolerant eukaryotes. In: O. L. Lange, P. S. Nobel, C. B. Osmond, and H. Ziegler. eds. (1983). *Physiological plant ecology II. Encyclopedia of plant physiology, New Series 12C*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag. pp. 59– 135.

Munns, R., Greenway, H., Setter, T. L. and Kuo, J. (1983). Turgor pressure, volumetric elastic-modulus, osmotic volume and ultrastructure of *Chlorella*

*emersonii* grown at high and low external NaCl. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **34**, 144-155.

Munns, R. and Passioura, J. B. (1984). Effect of prolonged exposure to NaCl on the osmotic-pressure of leaf xylem sap from intact, transpiring barley plants. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **11**, 497-507.

Munns, R., James, R. A. and Lauchli, A. (2006). Approaches to increasing the salt tolerance of wheat and other cereals. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **57**, 1025-1043.

Munns, R. and Sharp, R. E. (1993). Involvement of ABA in controlling plant growth in soils at low water potential. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **20**, 425-437.

Munns, R. and Termaat, A. (1986). Whole-plant responses to salinity. *Australian Journal Plant Physiology*, **13**, 143-160.

Munns, R. and Tester, M. (2008). Mechanisms of salinity tolerance. *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, **59**, 651-681.

Muranaka, S., Shimizu, K. and Kato, M. (2002). Ionic and osmotic effects of salinity on single-leaf photosynthesis in two wheat cultivars with different drought tolerance. *Photosynthetica*, **40**, 201-207.

Murphy C. T., McCarroll, A., Bargmann I., Fraser, A., Kamath R., Ahringer J., Kenyon H. L., and Yon, C. (2003). Genes that act downstream of DAF-16 to influence the life span of *Caenorhabditis elegans*. *Nature*, **424**, 277-283

Murtaza, I., Mushtaq, D., Margoob, M. A., Dutt, A., Wani, N. A., Ahmad, I. and Bhat, M, L. (2006). A study on p53 gene alterations in esophageal squamous cell

carcinoma and their correlation to common dietary risk factors among population of the Kashmir Valley. *World Journal of Gastroenterology*, **12**, 4033-4037.

Navarro, A., Banon, S., Olmos, E. and Sanchez-Blanco, M. J., (2007). Effects of sodium chloride on water potential components, hydraulic conductivity, gas exchange and leaf ultrastructure of *Arbutus unedo* plants. *Plant Science*, **172**, 473-480.

Neumann, H. H., Thurtell, G. W., Stevenso, K. and Beadle, C. L. (1974). Leaf water-content and potential in corn, sorghum, soybean, and sunflower. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science*, **54**, 185-195.

Niu, X., Bressan, R. A., Hasegawa, P. M and Pardo, J. M. (1995). Ion homeostasis in NaCl stress environments. *Plant Physiology*, **109**, 735-742.

Nobel P.S. (1991). *Physicochemical and environmental plant physiology*. San Diego: Academic Press

Nonami, H. and Boyer, J. S. (1987). Origin of growth-induced water potential - solute concentration is low in apoplast of enlarging tissues. *Plant Physiology*, **83**, 596-601.

Nonami, H. and Boyer, J. S. (1989). Turgor and growth at low water potentials. *Plant Physiology*, **89**, 798-804.

Oertli J. J. (1968). Extracellular salt accumulation, a possible mechanism of salt injury in plants. *Agrochimica*, **12**, 461-469

Okazaki, Y. (1996). Turgor regulation in a brackish water charophyte, *Lamprothamnium succinctum*. *Journal of Plant Research*, **109**, 107-112.

Omami, E., N. (2005). *Response of Amaranth to salinity*. PhD Thesis, University of Pretoria.

Oliveira, A. B. (2013). Comparison between the water and salt stress effects on plant growth and development. *Responses of Organisms to Water Stress*, 67-94.

Orsini, F., Accorsi, M., Gianquinto, G., Dinelli, G., Antognoni, F., Carrasco, K. B. Ruiz, M., Enrique A., Alnayef, M., Marotti, I., Bosi, S. and Biondi, S. (2011). Beyond the ionic and osmotic response to salinity in *Chenopodium quinoa*: functional elements of successful halophytism. *Functional Plant Biology*, **38**, 818-831.

Pallardy, S. G. (2008). *Physiology of woody plants*. San Diego: Academic Press.

Palta, J. A., Wyn Jones, R. G. and Tomos, A. D. (1987). Leaf diffusive conductance and tap root cell turgor pressure of sugar beet. *Plant Cell Environ*, **10**, 735-740.

Parida, A. K. and Das, A. B. (2005). Salt tolerance and salinity effects on plants: a review. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*, **60**, 324-349.

Passioura, J. and Munns, R. (2000). Rapid environmental changes that affect leaf water status induce transient surges or pauses in leaf expansion rate. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **27**, 941-948.

Patakas, A. and Noitsakis, B. (1997). Cell wall elasticity as a mechanism to maintain favorable water relations during leaf ontogeny in grapevines. *American Journal of Enology and Viticulture*, **48**, 352-356.

Pennarun, A. M. and Maillot, C. (1988). Cl<sup>-</sup> flux responding to a turgor drop in cells of *Acer pseudoplatanus*. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, **26**, 117-124.

Perez-Lopez, U., Robredo, A., Lacuesta, M., Munoz-Rueda, A. and Mena-Petite, A. (2010). Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration influences the contributions of osmolyte accumulation and cell wall elasticity to salt tolerance in barley cultivars. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, **167**, 15-22.

Philip, J. R. (1958). The osmotic cell, solute diffusibility, and the plant water economy. *Plant Physiology*, **33**, 264-271.

Pimentel, D., Berger, B., Filiberto, D., Newton, M., Wolfe, B., Karabinakis, E., Clark, S., Poon, E., Abbett, E. and Nandagopal, S. (2004). Water resources: agricultural and environmental issues. *Bioscience*, **54**, 909-918.

Piro, G., Leucci, M. R., Waldron, K. and Dalessandro, G. (2003). Exposure to water stress causes changes in the biosynthesis of cell wall polysaccharides in roots of wheat cultivars varying in drought tolerance. *Plant Science*, **165**, 559-69.

Plett, D. C. and Moller, I. S. (2010). Na<sup>+</sup> plus transport in glycophytic plants: what we know and would like to know. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **33**, 612-626.

Popp, M. (1995). Salt resistance in herbaceous halophytes and mangroves. *Progress in Botany*, **56**, 415-429.

Poustini, K. and Siosemardeh, A. (2004). Ion distribution in wheat cultivars in response to salinity stress. *Field Crops Research*, **85**, 125-133.

- Premachandra, G. S., Saneoka, H., Fujita, K. and Ogata, S. (1992). Osmotic adjustment and stomatal response to water deficits in maize. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **43**, 1451-1456.
- Pritchard, J. (1996). Aphid stylectomy reveals an osmotic step between sieve tube and cortical cells in barley roots. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **47**, 1519-1524.
- Pritchard, J., Tomos, A. D. and Jones, R. G. W. (1987). Control of wheat root elongation growth 1. Effects of ions on growth rate, wall rheology and cell water relations. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **38**, 948-959.
- Pritchard, J., Fricke, W. and Tomos, D. (1996). Turgor-regulation during extension growth and osmotic stress of maize roots. An example of single-cell mapping. *Plant and Soil*, **187**, 11-21.
- Pritchard, J., Tomos, A. D., Farrar, J. E., Minchin, P. E. H., Gould, N., Paul, M. J., MacRae, E. A., Ferrieri, R. A., Gray, D. W. and Thorpe, M. R. (2004). Turgor, solute import and growth in maize roots treated with galactose. *Functional Plant Biology*, **31**, 1095-1103.
- Pritchard, J. and Tomos, A. D. (1993). Correlating biophysical and biochemical control of root cell expansion. *Environmental Plant Biology Series; Water deficits: Plant responses from cell to community*, 53-72.
- Pritchard, J., Williams, G., Jones, R. G. W. and Tomos, A. D. (1989). Radial turgor pressure profiles in growing and mature zones of wheat roots - a modification of the pressure probe. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **40**, 567-571.

- Pujol, J. A., Calvo, J. F. and Ramirez-Diaz, L. (2000). Recovery of germination from different osmotic conditions by four halophytes from south-eastern Spain. *Annals of Botany*, **85**, 279-286.
- Rada, F., Goldstein, G., Orozco, A., Montilla, M., Zabala, O. and Azocar, A. (1989). Osmotic and turgor relations of 3 mangrove ecosystem species. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **16**, 477-486.
- Radin, J. W., Lu, Z. M., Percy, R. G. and Zeiger, E. (1994). Genetic variation for stomatal conductance in Pima cotton and its relation to improvements of heat adaptation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **91**, 7217-21.
- Ragab, A. A. M. M., Hellal, F. A. and Abd El-Hady, M. (2008). Irrigation water salinity effects on some soil water constants and plant. *Twelfth International Water Technology Conference*, 1-14.
- Rawson, H. M., Long, M. J. and Munns, R. (1988). Growth and development in NaCl-treated plants .1. Leaf Na<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations do not determine gas-exchange of leaf blades in barley. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **15**, 519-527.
- Reimann, C. (1992). Sodium exclusion by *Chenopodium* species. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **43**, 503-510.
- Rhodes, R. P. and Matsuda, K. (1976). Water stress, rapid polyribosome reductions and growth. *Plant Physiology*, **58**, 631-635.
- Rijsberman, F. R. (2006). Water scarcity: fact or fiction? *Agricultural Water Management*, **80**, 5-22.

Robinson, R. A. and Stokes, R. H., 2002. Electrolyte solution. In: Reed, R., Holmes, D., Weyers, J. and Jones, A. eds. (2002). *Practical skills in biomolecular sciences*. London: Pearson Education Limited. pp. 144-150.

Rodriguez-Navarro, A. and Rubio, F. (2006). High-affinity potassium and sodium transport systems in plants. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **57**, 1149-1160.

Ruiz-Sánchez, M. C., Domingo, R., Savé, R., Biel, C. and Torrecillas A. (1997). Effects of water stress and re-watering on leaf water relations of lemon plants. *Biology Plant*, **39**, 623-631

Sadeg, S. A. and Karahanoglu, N. (2001). Numerical assessment of seawater intrusion in the Tripoli region, Libya. *Environmental Geology*, **40**, 1151-1168.

Santa-Maria, G. E. and Epstein, E. (2001). Potassium/sodium selectivity in wheat and the amphiploid cross wheat X *Lophopyrum elongatum*. *Plant Science*, **160**, 523-534.

Saqib, M., Akhtar, J. and Qureshi, R. H. (2004): Pot study on wheat growth in saline and waterlogged compacted soil: I. Grain yield and yield components. *Soil Tillage Research*, **77**, 169-177.

Sattar, S., Hussnain, T. and Javaid, A. (2010). Effect of NaCl salinity on cotton (*Gossypium arboreum* L.) grown on MS medium and in hydroponic cultures. *The Journal of Animal and Plant Sciences*, **20**, 87-89.

Schachtman, D. P. and Munns, R. (1992). Sodium accumulation in leaves of triticum species that differ in salt tolerance. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **19**, 331-340.



Schulte, P. J. (1992). The units of the currency of plant water relations. *Plant Cell and Environment*, **15**, 7-10.

Seaman, J. (2004). *Mechanisms of salt tolerance in halophytes: can crop plants resistance to salinity be improved?* MSc Thesis, University of Sheffield.

Serrano, R., Mulet, J. M., Rios, G., Marquez, J. A., de Larrinoa, I. F., Leube, M. P., Mendizabal, I., Pascual-Ahuir, A., Proft, M., Ros, R. and Montesinos, C. (1999). A glimpse of the mechanisms of ion homeostasis during salt stress. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **50**, 1023-1036.

Serrano, R. (1996). Salt tolerance in plants and microorganisms: toxicity targets and defense responses. *International Review of Cytology - a Survey of Cell Biology*, **165**, 1-52.

Shabala, S. (2013). Learning from halophytes: physiological basis and strategies to improve abiotic stress tolerance in crops. *Annals of Botany*, 1 - 13.

Shabala, S., Babourina, O. and Newman, I. (2000). Ion-specific mechanisms of osmoregulation in bean mesophyll cells. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **51**, 1243-1253.

Shabala, S. and Lew, R. R. (2002). Turgor regulation in osmotically stressed *Arabidopsis* epidermal root cells. Direct support for the role of inorganic ion uptake as revealed by concurrent flux and cell turgor measurements. *Plant Physiology*, **129**, 290-299.

Shackel, K. A. (1987). Direct measurement of turgor and osmotic potential in individual epidermal cells - independent confirmation of leaf water potential as determined by in situ psychrometry. *Plant Physiology*, **83**, 719-722.

- Shannon, M. C. (1997). Adaptation of plants to salinity. *Advances in Agronomy*, **60**, 75-120.
- Sharp, P. J., Sterling, R. J. Talbot, R. T. & Huskisson, N. S. (1989). The role of hypothalamic vasoactive intestinal polypeptide in the maintenance of prolactin secretion in incubating bantam hens: observations using passive immunization, radioimmunoassay and immunohistochemistry. *Journal of Endocrinology* **122**, 5-13.
- Spollen, W. G., Sharp, R. E., Saab, I. N. and Wu, Y. (1993). Regulation of cell expansion in roots and shoots at low water potentials. In: JAC Smith, H Griffiths, eds. (1993). *Water Deficits. Plant Responses from Cell to Community*. Oxford: Bios Scientific Publishers. pp. 37-52.
- Staal, M., Maathuis, F. J. M., Elzenga, J. M. and Overbeek, J. H. M. and Prins, H, B. A. (1991). Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiport activity in tonoplast vesicles from roots of the salt-tolerant *Plantago maritima* and the salt-sensitive *Plantago media*. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **82**, 179-184.
- Stedle, E. (1980). Water-relation parameters of individual mesophyll cells of the crassulacean acid metabolism plant *Kalanchoe daigremontiana*. *Plant Physiology*, **66**, 1155-1163.
- Stedle, E. (1993). Pressure probe techniques: basic principles and application to studies of water and solute relations at the cell, tissue and organ level. In: J. A. C. Smith and H. Griffiths, eds. (1993). *Water deficits: Plant responses from cell to community*, pp. 5-36.
- Stedle, E. (1995). Trees under tension. *Nature*, **378**, 663-4.

Steudle, E. (2000). Water uptake by plant roots: an integration of views. *Plant Soil*, **226**, 45–56.

Steudle, E. and Henzler, T. (1995). Water channels in plants: do basic concepts of water transport change? *Journal Experimental Botany*, **46**, 1067- 1076.

Steudle, E. and Jeschke, W. D. (1983). Water transport in barley roots - measurements of root pressure and hydraulic conductivity of roots in parallel with turgor and hydraulic conductivity of root-cells. *Planta*, **158**, 237-248.

Steudle, E. and Peterson, C. A. (1998). How does water get through roots? *Journal Experimental Botany*, **49**, 775-788

Steudle, E. and Zimmerma, U. (1974). Determination of hydraulic conductivity and of reflection coefficients in nitella-flexilis by means of direct cell-turgor pressure measurements. *Biochimica et biophysica acta*, **332**, 399-412.

Steudle, E. and Zimmermann, U. (1977). Effect of turgor pressure and cell-size on wall elasticity of plant-cells. *Plant Physiology*, **59**, 285-289.

Steudle, E., Lüttge, U. and Zimmermann, U. (1975). Water relations of the epidermal bladder cells of the halophyte species *Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*: Direct measurement of hydrostatic pressure and hydraulic conductivity. *Planta*, **126**, 229-246.

Steudle, E., Tyerman, S. D. and Wendler, S. (1983). Water relations of plant cells. In: Marcelle, R., Clijsters, H., Pouche. eds. (1983). *Effects of stress on photosynthesis*. London: Martinus Nijhoff / Dr. W. Junk Publishers. pp. 95- 109

Steudle, E., Zimmermann, U. and Zillikens, J. (1982). Effect of cell turgor on hydraulic conductivity and elastic-modulus of *Elodea* leaf cells. *Planta*, **154**, 371-380.

Steudle, E. and Zimmerman, U. (1971). Cell turgor pressure and selective ion transport of *Chaetomorpha linum*. *Zeitschrift Fur Naturforschung Part*, **26b** (12), 1276-1282.

Suarez, N., Sobrado, M. A. and Medina, E. (1998). Salinity effects on the leaf water relations components and ion accumulation patterns in *Avicennia germinans* (L.) seedlings. *Oecologia*, **114**, 299-304.

Suhayda, C. G., Giannini, J. L., Briskin, D. P. and Shannon, M. C. (1990). Electrostatic changes in *Lycopersicon esculentum* root plasma membrane resulting from salt stress. *Plant Physiology*, **93**, 471-478.

Taleisnik, E. and Grunberg, K. (1994). Ion balance in tomato cultivars differing in salt tolerance .1. sodium and potassium accumulation and fluxes under moderate salinity. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **92**, 528-534.

Tavakkoli, E., Rengasamy, P., and McDonald, G. K. (2010). The response of barely to salinity stress differs between hydroponic and soil systems. *Functional Plant Biology*, **37**, 62-633.

Termaat, A. and Passioura, J. B., Munns, R. (1985). Shoot turgor does not limit shoot growth of NaCl-affected wheat and barley. *Plant Physiology*, **77** (4), 869-872.

- Thomas, A., Tomos, A. D., Stoddart, J. L., Thomas, H. and Pollock, C. J. (1989). Cell expansion rate, temperature and turgor pressure in growing leaves of *Lolium temulentum* L. *New Phytologist*, **112**, 1-5.
- Tomos, A. D. (1988). Cellular water relations of plants In: Franks F. (ed). (1988). *Water Science Reviews*. Cambridge University Press. pp. 186-277.
- Tomos, A. D., Steudle, E., Zimmermann, U. and Schulze, E. D. (1981). Water relations of the leaf epidermine of *Tradescantia virginiana*. *Proceedings of the International Botanical Congress*, **13**, 226.
- Tomos, A. D. and Leigh, R. A. (1999). The pressure probe: A versatile tool in plant cell physiology. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, **50**, 447-447.
- Tomos, A. D., Leigh, R. A., Hinde, P., Richardson, P. and Williams, J. H. H. (1992) Measuring water and solute relations in single cells in situ. *Current Topics in Plant Biochemistry and Physiology*, **11**, 168-177.
- Tomos, A. D., Wyn Jones, R. G. (1988). Some transport properties of cells within tissues. In: Baker, D.A., Hall, J.L., ed. (1988). *Solute transport in plant cells and tissues*. London: Longman. pp. 220.
- Tomos, D. (2000). The plant cell pressure probe. *Biotechnology Letters*, **22**, 437-442.
- Tomos, D., Hinde, P., Richardson, P., Pritchard, J. and Fricke, W. (1994). Microsampling and measurements of solutes in single cells. *Practical Approach Series; Plant Cell Biology*, 297-314.

Touchette, B. W. (2006). Salt tolerance in a *Juncus roemerianus* brackish marsh: spatial variations in plant water relations. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, **337**, 1-12.

Triboulot, M. B., Pritchard, J. and Tomos, D. (1995). Stimulation and inhibition of pine root-growth by osmotic-stress. *New Phytologist*, **130**, 169-175.

Turan, M. A., Abdrkarim, H. A. E., Taban, N and Taban, S. (2010). Effect of salt stress on growth and ion distribution and accumulation in shoot and root of maize plant. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, **5**(7), 584-588.

Turner, N. C. (2004). Sustainable production of crops and pastures under drought in a mediterranean environment. *Annals of Applied Biology*, **144**, 139-147.

Tester, M. and Davenport, R. (2003). Na<sup>+</sup> tolerance and Na<sup>+</sup> transport in higher plants. *Annals of Botany*, **91**, 503-527.

Thiel, G., Lynch, J. and Läuchli, A. (1988). Short-term effects of salinity stress on the turgor and elongation of growing barley leaves. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, **132**, 38-44.

USDA, 2004. *Libya cereal production*. Washington, USA: USDA .

(<http://www.fas.usda.gov/pecad/highlights/2004/05/libya/index.htm>).

USDA-ARS. (2005). Chloride Tolerance of Agricultural Crops. USDA-ARS. Available at: <http://www.ars.usda.gov/Services/docs.htm?docid=8908>.

Verslues, P. E., Agarwal, M., Katiyar-Agarwal, S., Zhu, J. and Zhu, J. K. (2006). Methods and concepts in quantifying resistance to drought, salt and freezing, abiotic stresses that affect plant water status. *Plant Journal*, **45** (4), 523-39.

- Volkmar, K. M., Hu, Y. and Steppuhn, H. (1998). Physiological responses of plants to salinity: A review. *Canadian Journal Plant Science*, **78**, 19-27
- Wahid, A., Rao, AUR, Rasul, E. (1997). Identification of salt tolerance traits in sugarcane line. *Field Crops Research*, **54**, 9-17.
- Wakeel, A., Steffens, D. and Schubert, S. (2010). Potassium substitution by sodium in sugar beet (*Beta vulgaris*) nutrition on K-fixing soils. *Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science*, **173**, 127-134.
- Wallace, J. S. (2000). Increasing agricultural water use efficiency to meet future food production. *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment*, **82**, 105-119.
- Wan, C. G., Sosebee, R. E. and McMichael, B. L. (1998). Water-relations and root growth of two populations of *Gutierrezia sarothrae*. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, **39**, 11-20.
- Waisel, Y. (1972). *Biology of Halophytes*. New York: Academic Press.
- Wang, B., Davenport, R. J., Volkov, V. and Amtmann, A. (2006). Low unidirectional sodium influx into root cells restricts net sodium accumulation in *Thellungiella halophila*, a salt-tolerant relative of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **57**, 1161-1170.
- West, D. W., Hoffman, G. J. and Fisher, M. J. (1986). Photosynthesis, leaf conductance, and water relations of cowpea under saline conditions. *Irrigation Science*, **7**, 183-193.
- Westgate, M. E., Boyer, J. S., (1985). Carbohydrate reserve and reproduction development at low leaf water potential in maize. *Crop Science*, **25**, 762-769.

Willenborg, C. J., Gulden, R. H., Johnson, E. N. and Shirtliffe, S. J. (2004). Germination characteristics of polymer-coated canola (*Brassica napus* L.) seeds subjected to moisture stress at different temperatures. *Agronomy Journal*, **96**, 786-791.

Wolf, O., Munns, R., Tonnet, M. L. and Jeschke, W. D. (1991). The role of the stem in the partitioning of Na<sup>+</sup> and K<sup>+</sup> in salt-treated barley. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **42**, 697-704.

Wilson, J. B. (1988). A review of evidence on the control of shoot:root ratio, in relation to models. *Annals of Botany*, **61**, 433-449.

WRI, 2005. *World Resources Institute: Freshwater resources*.

See [http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf\\_library/data\\_tables/wat2\\_2005.pdf](http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf_library/data_tables/wat2_2005.pdf).

Wyn, Jones, R.G. and Pritchard, J., (1989). Stresses, membranes and cell walls. Biochemistry, physiology, and ecology and their application to plant improvement. In: Jones, H. G., Flowers, T. J., Jones, M. B. eds. (1989). *Plants under stress: biochemistry, physiology and ecology and their application to plant improvement*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. pp. 95-114.

Wyse, R. E., Zamski, E. and Tomos, A. D. (1986). Turgor regulation of sucrose transport in sugar-beet taproot tissue. *Plant Physiology*, **81**, 478-481.

Xiong, L., Zhu, J. K. (2002). Salt tolerance. In: Somerville CR, Meyerowitz EM. eds. (2002). *The Arabidopsis book*. Rockville: The American Society of Plant Biologists. pp 1-22.



Xue, A. G., Armstrong, K. C., Voldeng, H. D., Fedak, G. and Babcock, C. (2004). Comparative aggressiveness of isolates of fusarium species causing head blight on wheat in Canada. *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology*, **26**, 81-88.

Yeo, A. R. (1974). *Salt tolerance in Suaeda maritima*. PhD Thesis, University of Sussex.

Yeo, A. R. (1981). Salt tolerance in the halophyte *Suaeda maritima* L Dum - intracellular compartmentation of ions. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **32**, 487-497.

Yeo, A. R., Caporn, S. J. M. and Flowers, T. J. (1985). The effect of salinity upon photosynthesis in rice (*Oryza sativa* L) - gas-exchange by individual leaves in relation to their salt content. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **36**, 1240-1248.

Yeo, A. R. and Flowers, T. J. (1980). Salt tolerance in the halophyte *Suaeda maritima* L Dum - Evaluation of the effect of salinity upon growth. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, **31**, 1171-1183.

Yeo, A. R. and Flowers, T. J. (1983). Varietal differences in the toxicity of sodium ions in rice leaves. *Physiologia Plantarum*, **59**, 189-195.

Yeo, A. R. and Flowers, T. J. (1986). Salinity resistance in rice (*Oryza sativa* L) and a pyramiding approach to breeding varieties for saline soils. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **13**, 161-173.

Yeo, A. R., Yeo, M. E., Flowers, S. A. and Flowers, T. J. (1990). Screening of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) genotypes for physiological characters contributing to salinity resistance, and their relationship to overall performance. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, **79**, 377-384.

Yokoi, S., Bressan, R. A., and Hasegawa, P. M. (2002). Salt stress tolerance of plants. JIRCAS Working Report. Ibaraki: JIRCAS. pp. 25-33.

Zeng, L., Shannon, M. C. and Grieve, C. M. (2002). Evaluation of salt tolerance in rice genotypes by multiple agronomic parameters. *Euphytica*, **127**, 235-245.

Zhang, J-L., Flowers, T. J. and Wang, S-M. (2010). Mechanisms of sodium uptake by roots of higher plants. *Plant and Soil*, **326**, 45-60.

Zhao, G. Q., Ma, B. L. and Ren, C. Z. (2007). Growth, gas exchange, chlorophyll fluorescence, and ion content of naked oat in response to salinity. *Crop Science*, **47**, 123-131.

Zhu, Z., G. Wei, G., Li, J., Qian, Q and Yu, J. (2004). Silicon alleviates salt stress and increases antioxidant enzymes activity in leaves cucumber (*Cucumis sativus* L.). *Plant Science*, **167**, 527-533.

Zimmermann, U. and Steudle, E., (1978). Physical aspects of water relations of plant cells. *Advances in Botanical Research*, **6**, 45-117.

Zimmermann, U. and Hüskens, D. (1980). Turgor pressure and cell-volume relaxation in *Halicystis-parvula*. *Journal of Membrane Biology*, **56**, 55-64.

Zimmermann, U. and Steudle, E. (1975). The hydraulic conductivity and volumetric elastic modulus of cells and isolated cell walls of *Nitella flexilis* and *Chara spp.* pressure and volume effects. *Australian Journal of Plant Physiology*, **2**, 1-12.

Zimmermann, U., Steudle, E. and Lelkes, P. I. (1976). Turgor pressure regulation in *Valonia utricularis* - effect of cell-wall elasticity and auxin. *Plant Physiology*, **58**, 608-613.

Zimmermann, U., Hüskens, D. and Schulze, E. D. (1980). Direct turgor pressure measurements in individual leaf-cells of *Tradescantia virginiana*. *Planta*, **149**, 445-453.

Zimmermann, U. (1978). Physics of turgor regulation and osmoregulation. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology*, **29**: 121-148.







